

# Supporting Information

## **Discovery of a Highly Selective Cell-Active Inhibitor of the Histone** Lysine Demethylases KDM2/7

Philip A. Gerken, Jamie R. Wolstenhulme, Anthony Tumber, Stephanie B. Hatch, Yijia Zhang, Susanne Müller, Shane A. Chandler, Barbara Mair, Fengling Li, Sebastian M. B. Nijman, Rebecca Konietzny, Tamas Szommer, Clarence Yapp, Oleg Fedorov, Justin L. P. Benesch, Masoud Vedadi, Benedikt M. Kessler, Akane Kawamura, Paul E. Brennan,\* and Martin D. Smith\*

anie\_201706788\_sm\_miscellaneous\_information.pdf

# **Supporting Information**

# **Table of Contents**

I)	Synthesis – General Information	2
II)	Synthesis – Experimental Procedures	4
	2.1 General Experimental Procedures	4
	2.2 Experimental Procedures	7
III)	Biological Activity Assays	99
	3.1 AlphaScreen and Rapidfire assays	
	3.2 Selectivity-screening against other epigenetic writer and reader proteins	
	3.3 Cellular immunofluorescence activity assay and HeLa cytotoxicity	
	3.4 Additional viability assays	
IV)	Transcriptomics	111
V)	Native Mass-Spectrometry	123
VI)	Mode of Action Studies	124
VII)	Photoaffinity Labelling	126
VIII)	Computational Docking	128
IX)	NMR Spectra	129
X)	HPLC Traces	260
XI)	X-ray Crystallography Data	267
XII)	References	269

### I) Synthesis – General Information

### **Reaction Conditions**

Reactions were carried out in flame-dried glassware under an atmosphere of argon unless stated otherwise. Room temperature (rt) refers to 20-25 °C. Temperatures of 0 °C were obtained using an ice/water bath. Temperatures of -78 °C were obtained using a dry ice/acetone bath. Reflux conditions were obtained using an oil bath or a Drysyn<sup>®</sup> heating block equipped with a contact thermometer. Temperatures of 0 °C or below which had to be maintained for extended periods of time were obtained using a Julabo FT902 immersion cooler.

### Solvents

Acetonitrile, dichloromethane, diethyl ether, methanol and tetrahydrofuran were purified by filtration through activated alumina columns employing the method of Grubbs *et al.*<sup>1</sup> Dimethylsulfoxide, dimethylformamide, and *N*-methylpyrrolidinone were purchased as an anhydrous solvent in a Sure/Seal<sup>TM</sup> bottle from Sigma-Aldrich. All other solvents were used as supplied without prior purification.

### **Reagents and Catalysts**

All reagents were used directly as supplied by major chemical suppliers or following purification procedures described by Perrin and Armarego.<sup>2</sup>

### Chromatography

Thin layer chromatography was performed on Merck Kieselgel 60  $F_{254}$  0.25 mm precoated aluminium plates. Product spots were visualized under UV light ( $\lambda$  = 254 nm) and/or by staining with potassium permanganate solution, vanillin solution, or ninhydrin solution. Flash pressure column chromatography was performed using VWR silica gel 60 (40-63 µm particle size) using head pressure by means of a nitrogen line.

### **Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectrometry**

NMR spectroscopy was carried out using Bruker Avance spectrometers in the deuterated solvent stated, using the residual non-deuterated solvent signal as an internal reference. <sup>19</sup>F NMR spectra were referenced externally to CFCl<sub>3</sub> in CDCl<sub>3</sub>. Magnetic field strengths are quoted in MHz and refer to the resonance frequency of the relevant nucleus. Chemical shifts are quoted in ppm with signal splittings recorded as singlet (s), doublet (d), triplet (t), quartet (q), quintet (quin), sextet (sex), septet (sept), octet (oct), nonet (non) and multiplet (m). The abbreviation br. is to denote broad, app. to denote apparent, Ph to denote phenyl, and C=O to denote carbonyl groups. Coupling constants, *J*, are measured to the nearest 0.1 Hz for <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra and to the nearest 1 Hz for <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra and are presented as observed. For rotameric molecules, spectra were obtained at 348 K in deuterated benzene or deuterated dimethylsulfoxide.

### Mass Spectrometry

Low resolution mass spectra were recorded on a Micromass LCT Premier spectrometer under conditions of electrospray ionization (ESI). High resolution mass spectra were carried out using Bruker MicroTOF and Micromass GCT spectrometers under conditions of electrospray ionization (ESI), field ionization (FI) and chemical ionization (CI). Values are reported as a ratio of mass to charge in Daltons.

### Polarimetry

Optical rotations were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 241 polarimeter with a path length of 1 dm (using the sodium D line, 589 nm). Concentrations are reported in g/100 mL. Temperatures are reported in °C.

### **Melting Points**

Melting points were determined using a Reichert melting point app.aratus and are uncorrected.

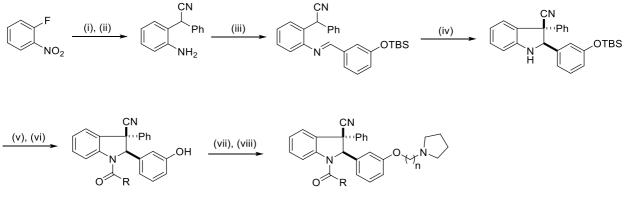
### HPLC

Analytical chiral HPLC was performed on a Dionex UltiMate 3000 system comprising a Dionex LPG-3400A pump, WPS-3000SL autosampler, TCC-3000SD column compartment, DAD-3000 diode-array detector, fitted with the app.ropriate Daicel Chiralpak column (dimensions: 0.46 cm  $\phi$  x 25 cm) and corresponding guard column (0.4 cm  $\phi$  x 1 cm). Wavelengths ( $\lambda$ ) are reported in nm, retention times ( $\tau_R$ ) are reported in minutes and solvent flow rates are reported in mL min<sup>-1</sup>. Semi-preparatory HPLC was performed on the same system, fitted with a YMC Chiral amylose-SA S-5µm column (dimensions: 250 x 10.0 mml.D).

### II) Synthesis – Experimental Procedures

### **2.1 General Experimental Procedures**

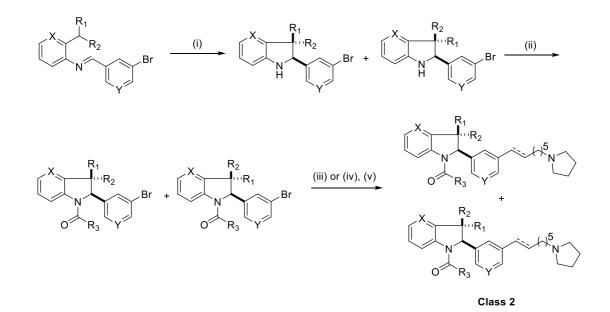
General Procedures for Synthesis of Class 1 Racemic Indolines:



Class 1

**Scheme 1:** Reagents and conditions: (i) PhCH<sub>2</sub>CN (1 eq.), NaOH (50% aq., 13 eq.), NBu<sub>4</sub>HSO<sub>4</sub> (1 eq.), toluene, 0 °C, 47%; (ii) Zn powder (10 eq.), NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (15 eq.), 5:1 acetone/H<sub>2</sub>O, rt, 82%; (iii) **21** (1.1 eq.), 3 Å mol. sieves, toluene, 100 °C, 46%; (iv) <sup>t</sup>BuOK (2 eq.), toluene, 0 °C, 81%; (v) RCOCl (1.2 eq.), pyridine (1.25 equiv), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 0 °C, 59%-97%; (vi) TBAF (1.2 eq.), THF, rt, 62%-99%; (vii) Br-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-Br (3 eq.), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5 eq.), acetone, reflux, 31%-94%; (viii) pyrrolidine (2 eq.), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5 eq.), CH<sub>3</sub>CN, 60 °C, 65%-99%.

### **General Procedures for Synthesis of Class 2 Racemic Indolines:**



**Scheme 2:** Reagents and conditions: (i) KO<sup>f</sup>Bu (1.1-1.8 eq.), toluene, 0 °C. (ii)  $R_3COCI$  (2-5 eq.), pyridine (2-5 eq.), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt; (iii) Bu<sub>3</sub>SnC<sub>7</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N(C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>) (1.2 eq.) Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (0.1 eq.) NMP, heating; (iv) C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N(C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>) (1.2 eq.), PdCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (0.05 eq.), Cul (0.05 eq.), NH(<sup>'</sup>Pr)<sub>2</sub>, heating; (v) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C, MeOH, rt.

#### **General Procedure 1: Racemic cyclization of imines to form indolines**

KO<sup>r</sup>Bu (1.1-1.8 eq.) was added to a solution of imine (1 eq.) in toluene and stirred at 0 °C until completion. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (saturated aq., 10 mL/mmol imine) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated.

### General Procedure 2: Acylation of indolines with acyl chlorides and chloroformates

Acyl chloride (2-5 eq.) was added portionwise/dropwise to a solution of indoline (1 eq.) and pyridine (2-5 eq.) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt until completion. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq., 10 mL/mmol indoline) was added, and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated.

### **General Procedure 3: Deprotection of TBS-protected phenols**

To a solution of the appropriate TBS protected phenol (300 mg) in THF (5 mL) at room temperature was added TBAF (1.0 M in THF, 1.2 eq.) and the reaction was stirred for 10 minutes before acidifying with 1 M HCl and extracting with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography afforded the respective product.

### General Procedure 4: Alkylation of phenols with alkyl dibromide

To a solution of the appropriate phenol (200 mg) in acetone (5 mL, pre-dried over 3 ÅMS) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (5.0 eq.) and the required alkyl dibromide (3.0 eq.). The reaction was stirred at reflux overnight before cooling to room temperature and concentrating *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography afforded the respective product.

### **General Procedure 5: Alkylation of pyrrolidine**

To a solution of the appropriate bromide (200 mg) in MeCN (5 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (5.0 eq.) and pyrrolidine (2.0 eq.). The reaction was heated to 60 °C overnight before diluting with EtOAc and washing with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, DCM/MeOH/Et<sub>3</sub>N 95:5:0.5) afforded the respective product.

### **General Procedure 6: Stille-Migita cross-coupling**

A solution of aryl bromide/triflate (1 eq.) and vinyl stannane (1.2 eq.) in NMP was degassed with Ar.  $Pd(Ph_3)_4$ (0.1 eq.) was added, and the mixture was stirred at the specified temperature until completion. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to rt, diluted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ , and washed 3 times with  $H_2O$ , then brine. The organic layer was dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated.

#### General Procedure 7: Sonogashira cross-coupling in N,N-diisopropylamine

Indoline (1 eq.),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (0.05 eq.), and CuI (0.05 eq.) were degassed 3 times in a Schlenk tube with Ar. A degassed solution of alkyne (1.2 eq.) in *N*,*N*-diisopropylamine was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at the specified temperature until completion. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to rt, filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup> and eluted with EtOAc. The filtrate was washed 3 times with H<sub>2</sub>O, then brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated.

### General Procedure 8: Hydrogenation and hydrogenolysis over Pd/C

Pd/C (wet degussa type, 10% w/w substrate) was added to a solution of the substrate in the specified solvent. The suspension was first degassed 3 times with  $N_2$  using a pump-flood procedure and then flushed 3 times with  $H_2$  using a pump-flood procedure. The reaction mixture was stirred under a  $H_2$  atmosphere until completion and flushed with  $N_2$ . The suspension was filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup>, eluted with EtOAc, and concentrated.

### **2.2 Experimental Procedures**

2-Phenylnitrile nitrobenzene 19



Nitrile **19** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>3</sup> NaOH (aq., 50% w/w, 12 mL, 150 mmol) was added to a suspension of 1-fluoro-2-nitrobenzene (3.2 mL, 30 mmol), benzyl cyanide (3.5 mL, 30 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bisulfate (10.2 g, 30.0 mmol) in toluene (80 mL). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 60 min. HCl (aq., 1 M, 150 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (10% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded nitrile **19** as a yellow solid (3.34 g, 14.0 mmol, 47%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 6.18 (s, 1H), 7.30-7.41 (m, 5H), 7.56 (ddd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.77 (m, 2H), 8.08 (dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 38.3, 118.6, 125.8, 127.9, 128.7, 129.3, 129.7, 130.5, 130.9, 134.1, 134.1, 147.6. HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):  $C_{14}H_{10}N_2NaO_2^+$  requires 261.0634; found 261.0640.

**MP:** 47-48 °C.

2-Phenylnitrile aniline 20



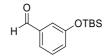
Aniline **20** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>4</sup> Zinc powder (8.24 g, 126 mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10.1 g, 189 mmol) were added to a solution of nitrile **19** (3.00 g, 12.6 mmol) in 5:1 acetone/H<sub>2</sub>O (240 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 20 min, then filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup>, eluted with EtOAc, and washed with water, then brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (13% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded aniline **20** as an orange solid (2.16 g, 10.4 mmol, 82%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 3.54 (br. S, 2H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 6.74 (dd, J = 7.8 Hz, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (td, J = 7.8 Hz, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (td, J = 7.8 Hz, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.44 (m, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 39.0, 117.5, 118.9, 119.5, 120.0, 127.7, 128.5, 129.4, 129.5, 129.6, 133.9, 143.8. HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):  $C_{14}H_{12}N_2Na^+$  requires 231.0893; found 231.0901.

MP: 72-73 °C.

3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)benzaldehyde 21

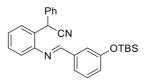


Aldehyde **21** was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>5</sup> To a solution of 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (5.00 g, 40.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (11.3 g, 81.9 mmol) followed by TBSCI (7.40 g, 49.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours before EtOAc was added and the organic layer washed with water and brine. After drying over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporation under reduced pressure, purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:19) afforded the title compound as a colourless liquid (6.86 g, 29.2 mmol, 71% yield). The spectral data match those reported in the literature.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.23 (s, 6H), 1.00 (s, 9H), 7.11 (ddd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 2.5 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (dt, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 9.96 (s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.4, 18.2, 25.6, 119.9, 123.6, 126.6, 130.1, 137.9, 156.4, 192.2.

(E)-2-(2-((3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)benzylidene)amino)phenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 22



To a solution of 3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)benzaldehyde **21** (2.62 g, 11.0 mmol) in toluene (50 mL) was added 2-(2-aminophenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile **20** (2.07 g, 10.0 mmol) and 3 Å MS (10 g). The reaction was stirred at 100 °C for 72 hours before filtering through celite (EtOAc) and evaporating under reduced pressure.

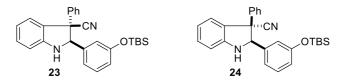
Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:19) afforded the title compound as a colourless oil (1.95 g, 4.58 mmol, 46% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.25 (s, 6H), 1.02 (s, 9H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 7.01 (ddd, J = 8.0 Hz, J = 2.5 Hz, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.44-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.52 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.3, 18.3, 25.7, 37.4, 118.1, 119.6, 120.3, 122.7, 123.9, 126.9, 127.8, 127.8, 128.4, 128.9, 129.5, 129.9, 131.0, 136.3, 137.4, 148.7, 156.2, 160.7.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{27}H_{31}ON_2Si]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> requires 427.2211; found 427.2194.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-2-(3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **23** and (2*RS*,3*SR*)-2-(3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **24** 



To a solution of 2-(2-((3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)benzylidene)amino)phenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile **22** (1.30 g, 3.05 mmol) in PhMe (100 mL) at 0 °C was added <sup>*t*</sup>BuOK (674 mg, 6.10 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes before quenching with NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and extracting with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:19) afforded the title compounds as a colourless liquid (1.03 g, 2.42 mmol, 81% yield, 9:1 d.r.).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by analogy to previously reported similar indolines.<sup>6</sup>

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 23:

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 0.13 (s, 3H), 0.15 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 4.29 (br. s, N*H*, 1H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 6.74 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.83-6.90 (m, 4H), 7.02-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.21 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (td, *J* = 7.8 Hz, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.47 (m, 5H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.4, -4.4, 18.2, 25.7, 58.3, 77.4, 110.4, 118.8, 119.1, 120.5, 120.5, 120.9, 125.8, 127.4, 127.7, 128.4, 128.8, 129.5, 130.2, 137.8, 138.0, 150.3, 155.7

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{27}H_{30}N_2NaOSi]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> requires 449.2020; found 449.2025.

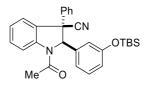
(2RS,3SR)-2-(3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 24:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.08 (s, 3H), 0.10 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 9H), 4.19 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 5.51 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.61-6.66 (m, 2H), 6.75-6.80 (m, 3H), 6.87-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.96-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.10 (m, 3H), 7.27-7.34 (m, 2H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.4, -4.4, 18.1, 25.7, 55.2, 74.3, 110.4, 119.1, 120.1, 120.5, 120.7, 121.8, 125.6, 127.8, 127.9, 128.0, 128.3, 129.0, 130.2, 134.3, 137.2, 150.1, 155.5.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{27}H_{30}N_2NaOSi]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> requires 449.2020; found 449.2027.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 25



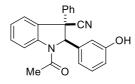
To a solution of 2-(3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **23** (1.00 g, 2.35 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL) at 0 °C was added pyridine (240  $\mu$ L, 2.94 mmol), and AcCl (200 mL, 2.82 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 15 minutes before quenching with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracting into DCM. The combined DCM layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:9) afforded the title compound as a colourless liquid which slowly crystallized into a white solid (1.03 g, 2.19 mmol, 93% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.01 (s, 3H), 0.03 (s, 3H), 0.84 (s, 9H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 6.55 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.75-6.82 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.22 (m, 4H), 7.23-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.41 (ddd, J = 8.8 Hz, J = 7.5 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.5, -4.5, 18.2, 24.1, 25.7, 57.6, 76.3, 117.2, 117.6, 118.4, 119.4, 121.7, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 128.2, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.7, 140.3, 143.1, 156.6, 169.0.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):** [C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>Si]<sup>+</sup> (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 491.2125, found 491.2131.

(2RS,3RS)-1-acetyl-2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 26



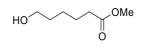
To a solution of 2-(3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **25** (1.00 g, 2.14 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at room temperature was added TBAF (1 M in THF, 4.3 mL, 4.3 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 10 minutes before being diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and acidified with 1 M HCl. The aqueous layer was discarded and the organic layer dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:3) afforded the title compound as a colourless liquid which slowly crystallized into a white solid (562 mg, 1.71 mmol, 80% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.98 (br. s, 3H), 5.27 (br. s, 1H), 5.69 (br. s, 1H), 6.70 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (dd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.53 (m, 1H), 8.42 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.1, 57.6, 76.3, 112.9, 116.9, 117.3, 118.5, 118.7, 125.5, 125.6, 125.8, 128.7, 129.0, 129.6, 130.8, 130.8, 139.0, 140.3, 142.9, 156.7, 169.4.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{23}H_{18}N_2NaO_2]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 377.1260, found 377.1261.

Methyl 6-hydroxyhexanoate 27



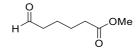
Ester **27** was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>7</sup> To a solution of  $\varepsilon$ -caprolactone (10.0 g, 87.6 mmol) in dry MeOH (100 mL) was added H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (0.8 mL) and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours. The reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure and diluted with ether before washing with water, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The ether layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure to

afford the title compound which did not require further purification. The spectral data match those reported in the literature.

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.36-1.46 (2H, m), 1.55-1.64 (2H, m), 1.64-1.72 (2H, m), 1.67 (1H br. s, OH), 2.34 (2H, t, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 3.66 (2H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 3.68 (3H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.6, 25.3, 32.3, 34.0, 51.5, 62.6, 174.2.

Methyl 6-oxohexanoate 28

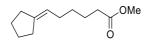


Aldehyde **28** was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>8</sup> To a solution of PCC (8.20 g, 38.0 mmol) in DCM (70 mL) was added methyl 6-hydroxyhexanoate **27** (5.11 g, 35.0 mmol) in DCM (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours before ether was added. The solution was decanted and the black residue washed several times with ether. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, Et<sub>2</sub>O/PE 1:3) afforded the title compound as a colourless liquid (2.99 g, 20.7 mmol, 59% yield). The spectral data match those reported in the literature.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.62-1.68 (m, 4H), 2.29-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.49 (m, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 9.75 (t, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 21.5, 24.3, 33.7, 43.5, 51.6, 173.7, 202.0.

Methyl 6-cyclopentylidenehexanoate 29



To a solution of cyclopentyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (10.0 g, 24.3 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at 0 °C was slowly added <sup>*n*</sup>BuLi (1.6 M sln hexanes, 15.2 mL, 24.3 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour before cooling to 0 °C. A solution of methyl 6-oxohexanoate **28** (2.70 g, 18.7 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred for 24 hours before quenching with  $NH_4CI$  and extracting into EtOAc. The

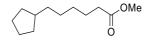
organic phase was washed with brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$  and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, Et<sub>2</sub>O/PE 1:49) afforded the title compound as a colourless liquid (2.92 g, 14.9 mmol, 80% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.33-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.70 (m, 6H), 1.94-2.02 (m, 2H), 2.12-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.18-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.31 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 5.18-5.25 (m, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 24.7, 26.3, 26.4, 28.6, 29.2, 29.2, 33.6, 34.1, 51.4, 119.6, 143.5, 174.3.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{12}H_{20}NaO_2]^+(M+Na)^+$  calc. 219.1356, found 219.1359.

Methyl 6-cyclopentylhexanoate 30



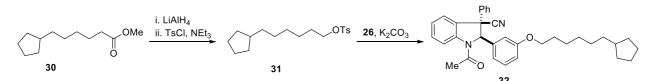
To a solution of methyl 6-cyclopentylidenehexanoate **29** (2.90 g, 14.8 mmol) in EtOAc (100 mL) at room temperature was added 10% Pd/C (314 mg). The reaction was stirred under an atmosphere of  $H_2$  for 20 hours before filtering through Celite<sup>TM</sup> (eluting with EtOAc) and evaporating under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a colourless liquid (2.91 g, 99% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.01-1.13 (m, 2H), 1.26-1.37 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.69 (m, 6H), 1.69-1.81 (m, 3H), 2.32 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 25.0, 25.2, 28.4, 29.4, 32.7, 34.1, 36.0, 40.1, 51.4, 174.4.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{12}H_{22}NaO_2]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 221.1512, found 221.1522.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((6-cyclopentylhexyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 32



To a solution of methyl 6-cyclopentylhexanoate **30** (2.90 g, 14.8 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at 0 °C was added LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (1.69 g, 44.4 mmol) and the reaction was warmed to room temperature after 10 minutes and stirred for 2 hours before cooling to 0 °C and quenching with  $Na_2SO_4.10H_2O$  and filtering through Celite<sup>TM</sup> and then silica

(eluting with EtOAc). After concentrating *in vacuo* the residue was dissolved in DCM (50 mL), and Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.80 mL, 20.0 mmol) and TsCl (2.86 g, 15.0 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred for 24 hours before quenching with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was further washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, PhMe/PE 4:1) afforded 6-cyclopentylhexyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate **31** as a colourless liquid (182 mg, 0.56 mmol, 4% yield), which was used directly in the subsequent step.

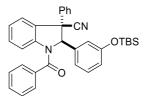
To a solution of *syn*-1-acetyl-2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **26** (125 mg, 0.38 mmol) in acetone (5 mL, pre-dried over 3 ÅMS) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (266 mg, 1.91 mmol) and 6-cyclopentylhexyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate **31** (135 mg, 0.42 mmol). The reaction was stirred at reflux overnight before cooling to room temperature and concentrating *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:9) afforded the title compound as a colourless oil (59 mg, 0.12 mmol, 31% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.01-1.14 (m, 2H), 1.28-1.38 (m, 6H), 1.38-1.67 (m, 6H), 1.69-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.97 (br. s, 3H), 3.91 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 5.27 (br. s, 1H), 6.75 (t, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.53 (m, 1H), 8.42 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.1, 25.2, 26.1, 28.7, 29.2, 29.7, 32.8, 36.2, 40.2, 57.6, 68.1, 76.5, 113.0, 115.0, 117.3, 118.2, 118.5, 125.4, 125.6, 125.7, 125.8, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.5, 143.1, 159.8, 169.2.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{34}H_{39}O_2N_2]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 507.3006, found 507.3000.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Benzoyl-2-(3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 34

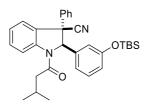


Prepared according to general procedure 2 using indoline **23** (1 eq.), benzoyl chloride (2 eq.), and pyridine (2 eq.) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.2 M). Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:19) afforded the title compound as a white solid (59% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.06 (s, 3H), 0.07 (s, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 5.30 (s, 1H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 6.66 (br. s, 1H), 6.83 (ddd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.35-7.50 (m, 6H), 7.89 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.5, -4.5, 18.2, 25.7, 57.1, 117.4, 117.6, 118.5, 119.7, 121.3, 125.7, 125.8, 125.9, 126.9, 128.5, 128.9, 129.5, 129.5, 130.0, 130.1, 130.4, 130.7, 135.6, 138.8, 139.5, 143.1, 156.2, 169.6.
 HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z): [C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>39</sub>O<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>Si]<sup>+</sup> (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 511.2786, found 511.2769.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-1-(3-methylbutanoyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 35



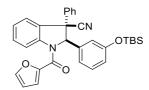
Prepared according to general procedure 2 using indoline **23** (1 eq.), isovaleryl chloride (2 eq.), and pyridine (2 eq.) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.2 M). Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:19) afforded the title compound as a white solid (88% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 0.09 (s, 3H), 0.10 (s, 3H), 0.70 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 1.83-2.21 (m, 3H), 5.27 (br. s, 1H), 6.64 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.90 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.27 (m, 3H), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.53 (m, 1H), 8.44 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.5, 18.2, 22.2, 22.4, 25.2, 25.7, 27.8, 44.3, 57.5, 75.7, 117.3, 117.7, 118.5, 119.5, 121.7, 125.4, 125.5, 125.7, 128.8, 128.9, 129.5, 130.5, 130.7, 138.9, 140.2, 143.3, 156.5, 171.3.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{39}O_2N_2Si]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 511.2786, found 511.2769.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-1-(furan-2-carbonyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 36



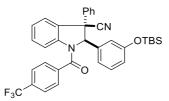
Prepared according to general procedure 2 using indoline **23** (1 eq.), 2-furoyl chloride (2 eq.), and pyridine (2 eq.) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.2 M). Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:9) afforded the title compound as a white solid (76% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.06 (s, 3H), 0.08 (s, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 6.36 (dd, *J* = 3.6 Hz, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (ddd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (dd, *J* = 3.5 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.50-7.56 (m, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.5, 18.2, 25.7, 58.1, 75.6, 111.9, 117.6, 118.0, 118.4, 118.5, 119.5, 121.3, 125.7, 125.7, 126.0, 128.8, 129.4, 129.5, 130.2, 130.6, 139.5, 140.0, 143.6, 144.7, 147.1, 156.2, 157.8.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{33}O_{3}N_{2}Si]^{+}(M+H)^{+}$  calc. 521.2250, found 521.2250.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-2-(3-((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenyl-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)indoline-3carbonitrile **37** 



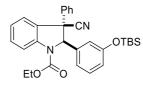
Prepared according to general procedure 2 using indoline **23** (1 eq.), 4-trifluoromethyl benzoyl chloride (2 eq.), and pyridine (2 eq.) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.2 M). Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:19) afforded the title compound as a white solid (73% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.06 (s, 3H), 0.07 (s, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 5.15 (br. s, 1H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 6.62 (br. s, 1H), 6.84 (ddd, *J* = 8.1 Hz, *J* = 2.3 Hz, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.39-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.57 (m, 3H), 8.24 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.6, -4.5, 18.2, 25.6, 57.2, 77.1, 117.6, 118.3, 119.5, 121.6, 123.6 (q, J = 272.1 Hz), 125.5, 125.6, 126.1, 126.3, 127.2, 128.3 (q, J = 6.3 Hz), 129.1, 129.6, 129.9, 130.4, 130.6, 132.4 (q, J = 32.6 Hz), 138.5, 139.0, 139.4, 142.7, 156.3, 168.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{35}H_{34}O_2N_2Si]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 599.2347, found 599.2329.

Ethyl (2RS,3RS)-2-(3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-cyano-3-phenylindoline-1-carboxylate 38



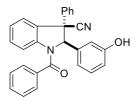
Prepared according to general procedure 2 using indoline **23** (1 eq.), ethyl chloroformate (2 eq.), and pyridine (2 eq.) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.2 M). Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:19) afforded the title compound as a white solid (97% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 0.09 (s, 3H), 0.11 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 1.08 (br. s, 3H), 4.01-4.19 (m, 2H), 5.33 (s, 1H), 6.63 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82-6.87 (m, 2H), 7.17 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.48 (ddd, *J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -4.5, 14.1, 18.2, 25.7, 56.8, 62.1, 75.0, 115.1, 117.5, 118.7, 119.4, 121.1, 124.4,
 125.8, 125.9, 128.7, 128.8, 129.4, 130.0, 130.7, 139.5, 140.6, 142.6, 152.5, 156.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{30}H_{35}O_{3}N_{2}Si]^{+}$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 499.2412, found 499.2399.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Benzoyl-2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 39



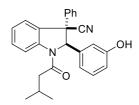
Prepared according to general procedure 3 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:3) as a white solid (81% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 5.30 (s, 1H), 5.33 (br. s, 1H), 6.52 (br. s, 1H), 6.61 (br. s, 1H), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.32 (m, 6H), 7.35-7.45 (m, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 57.0, 60.5, 113.3, 116.5, 117.2, 118.6, 118.9, 125.7, 125.8, 126.0, 126.9, 128.5, 129.0, 129.5, 129.9, 130.3, 130.4, 130.8, 135.5, 139.1, 139.5, 142.9, 156.1, 169.6.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{28}H_{20}N_2NaO_2]^{+}$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 439.1417, found 439.1425.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-1-(3-methylbutanoyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 40



Prepared according to general procedure 3 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:3) as a white solid (62% yield).

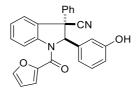
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):**  $\delta$  0.73 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 3H), 0.80 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 3H), 1.82-2.22 (m, 3H), 5.32 (br. s, 1H), 5.71 (br. s, 1H), 6.70 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.49 (ddd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 22.2, 22.4, 25.3, 44.3, 75.7, 113.0, 116.8, 117.4, 118.6, 118.7, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 125.8, 128.9, 129.6, 130.7, 130.8, 139.1, 140.2, 143.0, 156.6, 171.6.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{26}H_{25}O_2N_2]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 397.1911, found 397.1902.

(2RS,3RS)-1-(Furan-2-carbonyl)-2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 41



Prepared according to general procedure 3 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:3) as a white solid (71% yield).

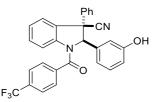
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 5.43 (s, 1H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 6.38 (dd, *J* = 3.5 Hz, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (ddd, *J* = 8.1 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, *J* = 3.5 Hz, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.44 (m, 7H), 7.51 (ddd, *J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 58.0, 75.6, 112.0, 116.4, 118.0, 118.6, 118.6, 118.8, 125.7, 125.8, 126.1, 128.9, 129.2, 129.6, 130.4, 130.7, 139.8, 140.0, 143.3, 144.8, 146.9, 156.2, 157.9.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{26}H_{18}N_2NaO_3]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 429.1210, found 429.1219.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-3-phenyl-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 42



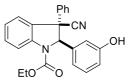
Prepared according to general procedure 3 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:4) as a white solid (99% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 5.24 (s, 1H), 5.32 (s, 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 6.59 (br. s, 1H), 6.80 (dd, *J* = 7.7 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.61 (m, 13H), 8.29 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 57.1, 77.1, 113.1, 116.7, 118.4, 123.5 (q, J = 273.3), 125.6, 126.1, 126.3, 127.2, 128.3, 129.1, 129.7, 129.7, 129.8, 130.5, 130.7, 132.5 (q, J = 33.5), 138.8, 138.9, 139.4, 142.5, 149.9, 156.3, 168.2.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{29}H_{19}F_{3}N_{2}NaO_{2}]^{+}$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 507.1291, found 507.1301.

Ethyl (2RS,3RS)-3-cyano-2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-3-phenylindoline-1-carboxylate 43



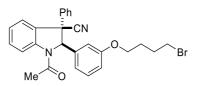
Prepared according to general procedure 3 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:4) as a white solid (81% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.12 (br. s, 3H), 4.04-4.26 (m, 2H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 5.51 (br. s, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.77-6.83 (m, 2H), 7.19 (td, J = 7.6 Hz, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.46-7.51 (m, 1H), 8.02 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 14.1, 56.8, 62.3, 75.1, 112.9, 115.2, 116.3, 118.5, 118.8, 124.5, 125.7, 126.0, 128.6, 128.7, 129.5, 130.3, 130.8, 139.8, 140.5, 142.4, 152.6, 156.2.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{24}H_{21}O_{3}N_{2}]^{+}$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 385.1558, found 385.1542.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-(4-bromobutoxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 44



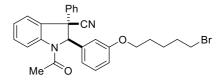
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 3:17) as a white solid (89% yield, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.91-2.10 (m, 7H), 3.50 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.94-4.00 (m, 2H), 5.27 (br. s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.52 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (176.05 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.2, 27.8, 29.4, 33.4, 57.6, 66.9, 76.4, 112.9, 115.0, 117.3, 118.5, 118.6, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.7, 130.8, 138.9, 140.4, 143.0, 143.0, 159.5, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{27}H_{25}^{79}BrN_2NaO_2]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 511.0992, found 511.0999.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((5-bromopentyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 45



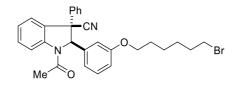
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 3:17) as a white solid (94% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.59-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.95 (tt, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.99 (br. s, 3H, *Ac*), 3.46 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (td, *J* = 6.2 Hz, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 2H), 5.28 (br. s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.52 (ddd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.2, 24.8, 28.3, 29.3, 32.5, 33.6, 57.6, 67.6, 112.9, 115.1, 117.3, 118.5, 118.5, 125.5, 125.6, 125.8, 125.8, 125.9, 129.6, 130.7, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.6, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{28}H_{28}O_2N_2^{79}Br]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 503.1329, found 503.1324.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((6-bromohexyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 46



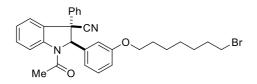
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 3:17) as a white solid (85% yield, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.45-1.54 (m, 4H), 1.74-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.86-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.97 (br. s, 3H), 3.43 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.88-3.96 (m, 2H), 5.26 (br. s, 1H), 6.74 (br. s, 1H), 6.81 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (td, J = 7.5 Hz, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.51 (ddd, J = 8.2 Hz, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.2, 25.3, 27.9, 29.0, 32.7, 33.8, 57.6, 67.8, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.3, 118.4, 118.5, 125.5, 125.6, 125.8, 128.2, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.7, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{29}H_{29}^{79}BrN_2NaO_2]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 539.1305, found 539.1311.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 47



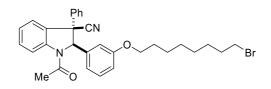
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 3:17) as a white solid (89% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.34-1.42 (2H, m), 1.42-1.52 (4H, m), 1.76 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.88 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.97 (3H, br. s), 3.43 (2H, t, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 3.91 (2H, m), 5.26 (1H, br. s), 6.74 (1H, s), 6.81 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.92 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.2, 2.0 Hz), 7.20-7.29 (3H, m), 7.30-7.35 (2H, m), 7.37-7.44 (3H, m), 7.51 (1H, m), 8.43 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.2, 25.9, 28.1, 28.5, 29.1, 32.7, 34.0, 57.6, 67.9, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.3, 118.3, 118.5, 125.5, 125.6, 125.8, 128.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.7, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{30}H_{31}^{79}BrN_2NaO_2]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 553.1461, found 553.1469.

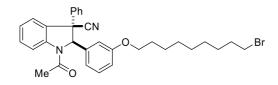
(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((8-bromooctyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 48



Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 3:17) as a white solid (86% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.33-1.42 (m, 4H), 1.42-1.52 (m, 4H), 1.77 (tt, J = 7.4 Hz, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.89 (tt, J = 7.4 Hz, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.99 (br. s, 3H, Ac), 3.44 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (td, J = 6.5 Hz, J = 2.1 Hz, 2H), 5.27 (br. s, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (dd, J = 8.2 Hz, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (td, J = 7.6 Hz, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.52 (td, J = 7.9 Hz, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (br. s, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.2, 25.9, 28.1, 28.7, 29.1, 29.2, 29.7, 32.8, 34.0, 57.6, 68.0, 112.9, 115.0, 117.3, 118.3, 118.5, 125.5, 125.6, 125.8, 128.9, 129.6, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.8, 169.1. HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):  $[C_{31}H_{34}O_2N_2^{79}Br]^+ (M+H)^+$  calc. 545.1798, found 545.1789.

(2RS,3RS)-1-acetyl-2-(3-((9-bromononyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 49



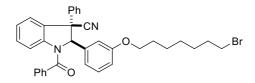
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 3:17) as a white solid (71% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.30-1.38 (m, 6H), 1.40-1.48 (m, 4H), 1.72-1.79 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 3.42 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.88-3.94 (m, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.50 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (176.05 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.1, 26.0, 28.1, 28.7, 29.2, 29.3, 29.3, 32.8, 34.0, 57.6, 68.0, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.3, 118.3, 118.5, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 128.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.1, 159.8, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{35}^{79}BrN_2NaO_2]^+$  (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> calc. 581.1774, found 581.1777.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Benzoyl-2-(3-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 50



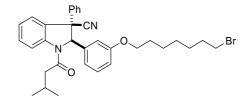
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 3:17) as a white solid (74% yield, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.36-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.52 (m, 4H), 1.71-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.86-1.92 (m, 2H), 3.44 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.83-3.91 (m, 2H), 5.36 (s, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J = 8.2 Hz, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01-7.51 (m, 15H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (176.05 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 25.9, 28.1, 28.5, 29.0, 32.7, 34.0, 57.0, 67.8, 77.2, 112.9, 115.1, 117.3, 118.5, 118.6, 125.7, 126.0, 126.9, 128.4, 128.5, 128.9, 129.5, 130.0, 130.1, 130.4, 130.7, 135.6, 138.9, 139.6, 143.0, 159.3, 169.5.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{35}H_{34}O_2N_2^{79}Br]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 593.1798, found 593.1792.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-((7-Bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-1-(3-methylbutanoyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 52



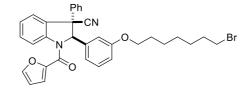
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:9) as a white solid (73% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.69-0.88 (m, 6H), 1.36-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.52 (m, 4H), 1.74-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.85-2.00 (m, 3H), 2.01-2.21 (m, 2H), 3.44 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.90-3.96 (m, 2H), 5.32 (s, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 8.1 Hz, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.32 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.52 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (176.05 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 22.2, 22.4, 25.3, 25.8, 28.1, 28.5, 29.0, 32.7, 33.9, 44.3, 57.5, 67.9, 75.8, 112.9, 115.1, 117.4, 118.5, 118.6, 125.4, 125.5, 125.7, 128.1, 128.9, 129.5, 130.5, 130.7, 139.0, 140.4, 143.2, 159.7, 171.3.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{38}O_2N_2^{79}Br]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 573.2111, found 573.2104.





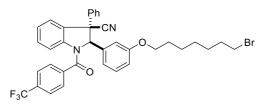
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:4) as a white solid (66% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.36-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.51 (m, 4H), 1.72-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.86-1.92 (m, 2H), 3.43 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.85-3.92 (m, 2H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 6.38 (dd, J = 3.5 Hz, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (dd, J = 8.2 Hz, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.54 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (176.05 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 25.8, 28.1, 28.5, 29.0, 32.7, 34.0, 58.0, 67.9, 75.8, 111.9, 112.7, 114.9, 118.0, 118.3, 118.4, 118.6, 125.7, 125.7, 126.0, 128.8, 129.3, 129.5, 130.1, 130.6, 139.5, 140.1, 143.5, 144.7, 147.1, 157.8, 159.4.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{32}O_3N_2^{79}Br]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 583.1591, found 583.1585.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-((7-Bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenyl-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 54



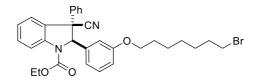
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:9) as a white solid (86% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.35-1.53 (m, 6H), 1.71-1.79 (m, 2H), 1.90 (tt, *J* = 7.3 Hz, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.44 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.79-3.90 (m, 2H), 5.21 (br. s, 1H), 6.49 (br. s, 1H), 6.62 (br. s, 1H), 6.89 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.14-7.35 (m, 6H), 7.40-7.47 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.57 (m, 3H), 8.22 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 25.8, 28.1, 28.5, 29.0, 32.7, 34.0, 57.1, 60.4, 67.9, 112.9, 115.3, 117.5, 118.4,
123.6 (q, J = 274.0 Hz), 125.5, 125.6, 126.1, 126.3, 127.2, 129.1, 129.6, 129.9, 130.3, 130.7, 132.3 (q, J = 29.7 Hz), 138.6, 139.0, 139.6, 142.6, 159.5, 168.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{36}H_{33}O_2N_2^{79}BrF_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 661.1672, found 661.1664.

Ethyl (2RS,3RS)-2-(3-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-cyano-3-phenylindoline-1-carboxylate 55



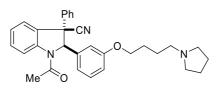
Prepared according to general procedure 4 to afford the title compound after column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/PE 1:8) as a white solid (56% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.11 (br. s, 3H), 1.36-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.53 (m, 4H), 1.74-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.86-1.93 (m, 2H), 3.44 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.91-3.96 (m, 2H), 4.05-4.23 (m, 2H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz 1H), 6.90 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.50 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (176.05 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 14.2, 25.9, 28.1, 28.5, 29.1, 32.7, 34.0, 56.8, 62.1, 67.8, 75.3, 112.8, 114.7, 115.2, 118.3, 118.8, 124.4, 125.8, 125.9, 128.7, 128.7, 129.4, 130.0, 130.7, 139.6, 140.7, 142.5, 152.5, 159.4.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{31}H_{34}O_{3}N_{2}^{79}Br]^{+}$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 561.1747, found 561.1740.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butoxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 56



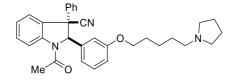
Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (99% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.72-2.06 (m, 11H), 2.58-2.73 (m, 6H), 3.89-3.99 (m, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 6.73 (t, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.50 (ddd, *J* = 8.9 Hz, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 24.2, 24.9, 27.1, 54.1, 55.9, 57.6, 67.6, 76.4, 112.9, 115.0, 117.2, 118.4, 118.6, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.6, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{31}H_{34}O_2N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 480.2646, found 480.2632.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((5-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pentyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 57



Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (87% yield).

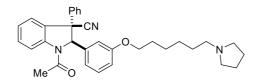
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.43-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.64-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.82 (m, 6H), 1.83-2.10 (br. s, 3H), 2.60-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.78 (m, 4H), 3.86-3.95 (m, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 6.72 (t, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (dd, *J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.46-7.52 (m, 1H), 8.41 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 23.9, 24.2, 27.6, 28.9, 54.0, 56.1, 57.7, 67.6, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.2, 118.4, 118.6, 125.4, 125.5, 125.7, 125.7, 128.9, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.6, 169.1.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{36}O_2N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 494.2802, found 494.2785.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((6-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hexyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 58



Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (80% yield).

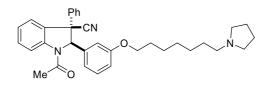
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.36-1.54 (m, 4H), 1.62-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.85-2.06 (m, 7H), 2.57-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.65-2.78 (m, 4H), 3.92 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 5.27 (s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.32 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.51 (td, *J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 24.2, 25.9, 27.2, 28.1, 29.0, 54.1, 57.6, 56.3, 67.8, 76.4, 112.9, 115.0, 118.3, 118.5, 125.4, 125.6, 125.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.7, 169.1.<sup>†</sup>

+ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{38}O_2N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 508.2959, found 508.2945.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 59

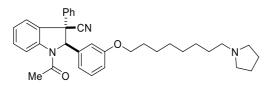


Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (90% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.32-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.58-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.79 (m, 2H), 1.84-2.06 (m, 7H), 2.55-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.79 (m, 4H), 3.85-3.95 (m, 2H), 5.25 (s, 1H), 6.73 (t, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.53 (m, 1H), 8.41 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 24.2, 25.9, 27.4, 28.0, 29.1, 29.2, 54.1, 56.4, 57.5, 67.9, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.2, 118.3, 118.5, 125.4, 125.6, 125.8, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.1, 159.7, 169.2.
HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z): [C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>40</sub>O<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup> (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 522.3126, found 522.3104.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((8-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)octyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 60



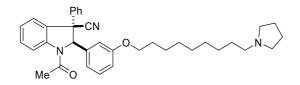
Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (98% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.29-1.48 (m, 8H), 1.57-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.83-2.06 (m, 7H), 2.55-2.63 (m, 2H), 2.66-2.78 (m, 4H), 3.85-3.93 (m, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 6.73 (t, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.46-7.51 (m, 1H), 8.41 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 24.1, 25.9, 27.4, 28.0, 29.1, 29.2, 29.3, 54.0, 56.4, 57.6, 68.0, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.2, 118.3, 118.5, 125.4, 125.7, 125.8, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.8, 169.2.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{35}H_{42}O_2N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 536.3283, found 536.3258.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((9-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)nonyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 62



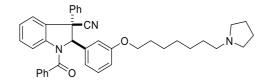
Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (99% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ = 1.26-1.45 (m, 10H), 1.60-1.79 (m, 4H), 1.86-2.04 (m, 7H), 2.61-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.88 (m, 4H), 3.84-3.93 (m, 2H), 5.24 (s, 1H), 6.72 (t, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.48 (ddd, *J* = 8.9 Hz, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.40 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 24.2, 26.0, 27.3, 27.6, 29.1, 29.2, 29.3, 29.4, 53.9, 56.2, 57.6, 68.0, 76.4, 112.9, 115.0, 117.2, 118.2, 118.5, 125.4, 125.5, 125.7, 125.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.8, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{36}H_{44}O_2N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 550.3428, found 550.3411.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Benzoyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 63

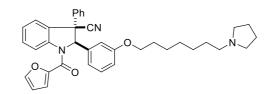


Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (99% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.34-1.49 (m, 6H), 1.69-1.78 (m, 4H), 1.93-2.04 (m, 4H), 2.67-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.78-3.00 (m, 4H), 3.82-3.91 (m, 2H), 5.36 (s, 1H), 6.57 (br. s, 1H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, *J* = 8.4 Hz, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.51 (m, 15H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 25.8, 27.2, 27.2, 29.0, 29.0, 53.9, 56.1, 57.0, 67.8, 77.2, 112.8, 115.2, 117.2, 118.5, 118.7, 125.7, 125.7, 126.0, 126.9, 128.5, 128.9, 129.5, 129.9, 130.1, 130.4, 130.7, 135.6, 138.9, 139.6, 143.0, 159.3, 169.5.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{39}H_{42}N_3O_2]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 584.3272, found 584.3274.

(2RS,3RS)-1-(Furan-2-carbonyl)-3-phenyl-2-(3-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 64



Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (99% yield).

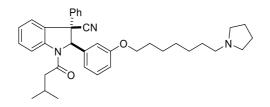
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.28-1.47 (m, 6H), 1.62-1.76 (m, 4H), 1.84-1.95 (m, 4H), 2.57-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.85 (m, 4H), 3.81-3.92 (m, 2H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 6.35-6.38 (m, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.52 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.8, 26.3, 27.7, 28.2, 29.5, 29.5, 54.4, 56.7, 58.5, 68.3, 76.2, 112.3, 113.1, 115.3, 118.4, 118.8, 119.0, 126.1, 126.2, 126.4, 129.3, 129.7, 130.0, 130.5, 131.0, 139.9, 140.5, 143.9, 145.1, 147.5, 158.2, 159.8.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{37}H_{40}O_3N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 574.3064, found 574.3050.

(2RS,3RS)-1-(3-Methylbutanoyl)-3-phenyl-2-(3-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 65



Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (99% yield).

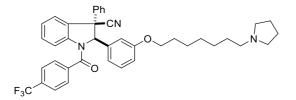
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 0.67-0.86 (m, 6H), 1.34-1.51 (m, 6H), 1.63-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.87-2.21 (m, 7H), 2.61-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.71-2.89 (m, 4H), 3.88-3.95 (m, 2H), 5.32 (s, 1H), 6.75 (t, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.52 (ddd, *J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 7.4 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 22.2, 22.4, 23.4, 23.4, 25.3, 25.9, 27.3, 27.7, 29.0, 29.1, 44.3, 54.0, 56.2, 67.9, 75.8, 112.9, 115.1, 117.4, 118.4, 118.6, 125.4, 125.5, 125.7, 128.1, 128.9, 129.5, 130.5, 139.0, 140.3, 143.2, 159.7, 171.3.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{37}H_{46}N_3O_2]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 564.3585, found 564.3591.

(2RS,3RS)-3-Phenyl-2-(3-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)indoline-3-

carbonitrile 66



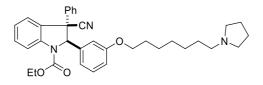
Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (78% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.32-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.63-1.78 (m, 4H), 1.87-1.99 (m, 4H), 2.60-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.88 (m, 4H), 3.77-3.91 (m, 2H), 5.21 (br. s, 1H), 6.47 (br. s, 1H), 6.61 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.35 (m, 7H), 7.37-7.63 (m, 7H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.4, 25.8, 27.3, 27.8, 29.0, 29.1, 54.0, 56.3, 57.1, 67.9, 77.3, 112.9, 115.3, 117.5, 118.4, 123.5 (q, J = 273.1 Hz), 125.5, 125.6, 126.1, 126.3, 127.2, 128.3 (q, J = 18.4 Hz), 129.1, 129.6, 129.9, 130.3, 130.7, 132.3 (q, J = 33.6 Hz), 138.6, 139.0, 139.6, 142.6, 159.5, 168.2.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{40}H_{41}O_2N_3F_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 652.3156, found 652.3128.

Ethyl (2RS,3RS)-3-cyano-3-phenyl-2-(3-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-1-carboxylate 67



Prepared according to general procedure 5 to afford the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (86% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (700 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.10 (br. s, 3H), 1.35-1.41 (m, 4H), 1.43-1.49 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.79 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.95 (m, 4H), 2.61 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.66-2.82 (m, 4H), 3.92 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 4.04-4.23 (m, 2H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (dd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.49 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (176.05 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 14.2, 23.4, 25.9, 27.4, 27.9, 29.1, 29.2, 54.0, 56.3, 56.8, 62.1, 67.9, 75.3, 112.8, 114.7, 115.2, 118.2, 118.8, 124.4, 125.8, 125.9, 128.7, 128.7, 129.4, 130.0, 130.7, 139.6, 140.6, 142.4, 152.5, 159.4.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{35}H_{42}N_3O_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 552.3221, found 552.3223.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((7-(diethylamino)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 18

\_0\_\_\_\_ ^

To a solution of *syn*-1-acetyl-2-(3-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **47** (300 mg) in MeCN (5 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (5.0 eq.) and diethylamine (4.0 eq.). The reaction was heated to 60 °C overnight before diluting with EtOAc and washing with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, DCM/MeOH/Et<sub>3</sub>N 95:5:0.5) afforded the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (75% yield).

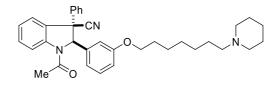
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.23 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 6H), 1.31-1.52 (m, 6H), 1.60-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.81 (m, 2H),
1.97 (br. s, 3H), 2.66-2.73 (m, 2H), 2.83 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 4H), 3.87-3.96 (m, 2H), 5.27 (br. s, 1H), 6.75 (t, J = 1.7 Hz,
1H), 6.81 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, J = 8.2 Hz, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd, J = 7.6 Hz, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.28 (m,
2H), 7.30-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.55 (m, 1H), 8.43 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 10.1, 24.2, 25.0, 25.9, 27.2, 29.0, 29.1, 46.0, 46.6, 52.0, 67.9, 76.4, 112.9, 115.0, 117.3, 118.3, 118.5, 125.4, 125.5, 125.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.2, 159.7.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{34}H_{42}O_2N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 524.3272, found 524.3257.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((7-(piperidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 69



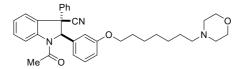
To a solution of *syn*-1-acetyl-2-(3-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **47** (300 mg) in MeCN (5 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (5.0 eq.) and piperidine (4.0 eq.). The reaction was heated to 60 °C overnight before diluting with EtOAc and washing with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, DCM/MeOH/Et<sub>3</sub>N 95:5:0.5) afforded the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (65% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 1.29-1.56 (m, 9H), 1.59-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.98 (br. s, 3H, *Ac*), 2.43-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.67 (m, 3H), 3.92 (td, *J* = 6.5 Hz, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 5.27 (br. s, 1H), 6.75 (br. s, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.51 (ddd, *J* = 8.1 Hz, *J* = 7.6 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.9, 24.2, 25.0, 25.9, 25.9, 27.4, 29.1, 29.2, 54.2, 57.6, 59.0, 67.9, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.3, 118.3, 118.5, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 128.7, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.0, 159.7, 169.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{35}H_{42}O_2N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 536.3272, found 536.3258.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-((7-morpholinoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 70



To a solution of *syn*-1-acetyl-2-(3-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **47** (300 mg) in MeCN (5 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (5.0 eq.) and morpholine (4.0 eq.). The reaction was heated to 60 °C overnight before diluting with EtOAc and washing with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, DCM/MeOH/Et<sub>3</sub>N 95:5:0.5) afforded the title compound as a highly hydroscopic colourless solid (88% yield).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):**  $\delta$  1.33-1.59 (m, 8H), 1.73-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.98 (br. s, 3H), 2.32-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.52 (m, 4H), 3.75 (t, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.88-3.97 (m, 2H), 5.28 (br. s, 1H), 6.75 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.52 (ddd, *J* = 8.8 Hz, *J* = 7.5 Hz, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (br. s, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.2, 26.0, 26.5, 27.4, 29.1, 29.3, 53.8, 56.1, 59.2, 67.0, 68.0, 76.5, 112.9, 115.0, 117.2, 118.3, 118.5, 125.5, 125.6, 125.8, 128.9, 129.6, 130.6, 130.6, 130.7, 138.8, 140.4, 143.1, 159.8.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{34}H_{40}O_3N_3]^+$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calc. 538.3064, found 538.3044.

2-(3-Nitropyridin-2-yl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 72



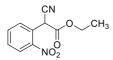
Nitrile **72** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>19</sup> Benzyl cyanide (1.20 mL, 10.4 mmol) was added to a suspension of tris[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethyl]amine (3.0 mL, 9.4 mmol) and KOH (2.33 g, 41.6 mmol) in THF (25 mL). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 10 min, and a solution of 2-chloro-3-nitropyridine (1.48 g, 9.36 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added over 1 h by syringe pump. The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for a further 30 min, then allowed to cool to rt and quenched with NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (saturated aq., 50 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, and the combined organic extracts were washed with pH 6 phosphate buffer, then brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (22% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded nitrile **72** as a yellow solid (1.02 g, 4.26 mmol, 46%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.89 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 8.32 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1.7 Hz), 7.48 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 4.6 Hz), 7.38-7.44 (2H, m), 7.24-7.32 (3H, m), 6.25 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR(100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.7, 149.5, 143.9, 133.8, 133.2, 129.2, 128.9, 128.3, 124.2, 118.0, 42.0.
 HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>): [C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>9</sub>O<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>Na]<sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 262.0587; found 262.0588.

**MP:** 96-98 °C.

Ethyl 2-cyano-2-(nitrophenyl)acetate 73



Ethyl cyanoacetate (4.3 mL, 40 mmol) was added dropwise to a suspension of KO<sup>t</sup>Bu (4.9 g, 44 mmol) in THF (50 mL) and stirred at 0 °C for 10 min. 1-Fluoro-2-nitrobenzene (2.1 mL, 20 mmol) was added dropwise and stirred at 60 °C for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, and HCl (aq., 1 M, 30 mL) was added. The solution with extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (45% Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexane) afforded nitrile **73** as a yellow oil (1.9 g, 8.0 mmol, 40%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.23 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.74-7.81 (2H, m), 7.65 (1H, m), 5.66 (1H, s), 4.30 (2H, q, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.32 (3H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 163.5, 147.3, 134.5, 131.5, 130.6, 126.0, 125.2, 114.4, 63.8, 41.2, 13.8.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):** C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>10</sub>NaN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 257.0538; found 257.0541.

Methyl 2-(nitrophenyl)-2-phenylacetate 74

A solution of methyl phenylacetate (0.56 mL, 4.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added to a solution of KHMDS (0.5 M in toluene, 16.8 mL, 8.40 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and stirred at -78 °C for 10 min. 1-Fluoro-2-nitrobenzene (0.42 mL, 4.0 mmol) was added dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at -60 °C for 30 min. The solution was allowed to warm to 0 °C, and H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (10% Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether) afforded ester **74** as a pale yellow oil (335 mg, 1.24 mmol, 31%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.56 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 6.95-7.14 (6H, m), 6.72 (1H, dt, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 6.58 (1H, dt, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 5.75 (1H, app. s), 3.31 (3H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 172.1, 149.9, 137.5, 134.6, 133.0, 132.0, 130.0, 129.6, 128.3, 128.2, 125.2, 54.0, 52.4. HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>): C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NaNO<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 294.0742; found 294.0745.

2-(2-Nitrophenyl)-2-(thiazol-2-yl)acetonitrile 75

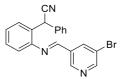


Thiazole **75** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>9</sup> A solution of 2-nitrophenylacetonitrile (800 mg, 4.93 mmol) in DMSO (8 mL) was added dropwise to a suspension of 2-chlorothiazole (0.42 mL, 4.9 mmol) and  $Cs_2CO_3$  (3.54 g, 10.9 mmol) in DMSO (8 mL) and stirred at 80 °C for 16 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to rt, and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (saturated aq.) was added. The mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The combined organic extracts were washed three times with  $H_2O$ , then brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (20% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded nitrile **75** as an orange solid (344 mg, 1.40 mmol, 28%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.18 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.97 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.74-7.83 (2H, m), 7.63 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 6.61 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 161.3, 147.1, 143.6, 134.6, 131.2, 130.5, 128.2, 125.9, 121.2, 116.7, 37.2.
 HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>): [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Na<sup>32</sup>S]<sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 268.0151; found 268.0151.
 MP: 40-41 °C.

(E)-(((5'-Bromopyridin-3'-yl)methylene)amino)phenyl-2-phenylacetonitrile 76



5-Bromo-3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (800 mg, 4.30 mmol) was added to a suspension of aniline **20** (597 mg, 2.87 mmol) and MgSO<sub>4</sub> (1.73 g, 14.3 mmol) in dry toluene (25 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, then filtered and concentrated. The crude product was triturated with ice-cooled  $Et_2O$  to afford imine **76** as a yellow solid (1.02 g, 2.71 mmol, 94%).

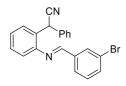
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.85 (1H, d, *J* = 1.7 Hz), 8.74 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz), 8.33-8.39 (2H, m), 7.45 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 7.35 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 7.19-7.33 (6H, m, *Ph*), 7.05 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 5.83 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 156.1, 153.4, 148.9, 147.8, 137.2, 135.8, 132.9, 131.2, 129.7, 129.0, 128.9, 128.0, 127.9, 127.7, 121.4, 119.8, 117.8, 37.7.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $C_{20}H_{14}^{-79}BrN_3Na^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 398.0263; found 398.0265.  $C_{20}H_{14}^{-81}BrN_3Na^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 400.0244; found 400.0244.

**MP:** 115-118 °C.

(E)-2-(2-((3-Bromobenzylidene)amino)phenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 77



3-Bromobenzaldehyde (0.25 mL, 2.1 mmol) was added to a suspension of aniline **20** (370 mg, 1.78 mmol) and MgSO<sub>4</sub> (1.07 g, 8.89 mmol) in dry toluene (12 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, then filtered and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (8-15%  $Et_2O$ /petroleum ether) afforded imine **77** as a yellow solid (497 mg, 1.32 mmol, 74%).

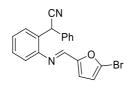
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.78 (1H, t, *J* = 1.4 Hz), 7.55 (1H, s), 7.48 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 7.41 (1H, dt, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 7.21-7.27 (3H, m), 6.85-7.01 (5H, m), 6.74 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.53 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 5.66 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 159.3, 149.0, 138.6, 137.2, 134.9, 132.6, 132.2, 130.8, 129.8, 129.4, 129.2, 128.5, 128.1, 127.8, 127.8, 123.6, 120.4, 118.5, 38.5.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $C_{21}H_{16}^{79}BrN_{2}^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 375.0491; found 375.0488.  $C_{21}H_{16}^{81}BrN_{2}^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 377.0471; found 377.0467.

MP: 123-126 °C.

(E)-2-(2-(((5-Bromofuran-2-yl)methylene)amino)phenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 78



5-Bromo-2-furaldehyde (333 mg, 1.90 mmol) was added to a suspension of aniline **20** (330 mg, 1.58 mmol) and MgSO<sub>4</sub> (954 mg, 7.92 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (12 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, then filtered and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (20% Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether) afforded imine **78** as a yellow oil (398 mg, 1.09 mmol, 69%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.41-7.48 (2H, m), 7.29-7.35 (2H, m), 6.86-6.99 (5H, m), 6.47 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1.9 Hz), 6.28 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 5.84-5.91 (2H, m).

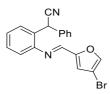
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 154.9, 148.7, 147.1, 137.4, 132.7, 129.7, 129.4, 129.2, 128.6, 127.8, 127.4, 120.6,

## 118.0, 117.8, 114.7, 38.1.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $C_{19}H_{13}^{79}BrNaN_2O^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 387.0104; found 387.0096.  $C_{19}H_{13}^{81}BrNaN_2O^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 389.0083; found 389.0074.

(E)-2-(2-(((4-Bromofuran-2-yl)methylene)amino)phenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 79



Imine **79** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>10</sup> Pyrrolidine (14  $\mu$ L, 0.17 mmol) was added to a stirred slurry of aniline **20** (350 mg, 1.68 mmol), 4-bromo-2-furaldehyde (382 mg, 2.18 mmol), and 3 Å molecular sieves (1.7 g) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 18 h, then filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup>, eluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (10-45% Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether) afforded imine **79** as an orange oil (359 mg, 0.98 mmol, 59%).

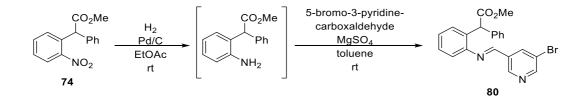
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.41-7.47 (2H, m), 7.29-7.34 (2H, m), 6.86-6.98 (6H, m), 6.54 (1H, s), 6.43 (1H, m), 5.89 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 153.6, 148.4, 147.5, 144.3, 137.3, 132.8, 129.7, 129.4, 129.2, 128.5, 128.0, 120.5, 118.0, 117.8, 102.7, 38.0.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $C_{19}H_{13}^{79}BrNaN_2O^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 387.0104; found 387.0095.  $C_{19}H_{13}^{81}BrNaN_2O^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 389.0083; found 389.0074.

(E)-2-(2-(((5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)methylene)amino)phenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 80



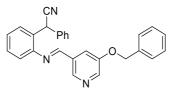
Pd/C (wet degussa type, 16 mg) was added to a solution of ester **74** (160 mg, 0.59 mmol) in EtOAc (6 mL). The suspension was degassed 3 times with hydrogen using a pump-flood procedure and placed under hydrogen for 2.5 h. The mixture was filtered through Celite<sup>™</sup>, eluted with EtOAc, and concentrated at 26 °C. The resulting residue was dissolved in toluene (6 mL), and MgSO<sub>4</sub> (355 mg, 2.95 mmol) and 5-Bromo-3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (121 mg, 0.65 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, then filtered and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (17% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded imine **80** as a yellow oil (220 mg, 0.54 mmol, 91%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.63 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.59 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.12 (1H, t, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.34-7.44 (3H, m), 6.98-7.14 (5H, m), 6.67 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 5.74 (1H, s), 3.32 (3H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 173.3, 155.6, 153.5, 149.5, 149.4, 138.7, 137.4, 135.6, 133.9, 130.0, 129.8, 129.3, 128.6, 127.9, 127.8, 121.9, 117.7, 53.6, 52.1.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $C_{21}H_{17}^{79}$ BrNaN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) requires 431.0371; found 431.0364.

(E)-2-(2-(((5-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)methylene)amino)phenyl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 13



A solution of 5-(benzyloxy)nicotinaldehyde (4.86 g, 22.8 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) was added to a slurry of aniline **20** (4 g, 19 mmol) and MgSO<sub>4</sub> (11.4 g, 95 mmol) in toluene (75 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded imine **13** as a pale yellow solid (6.05 g, 15 mmol, 79%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.59 (1H, d, J = 2.9 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 1.6 Hz), 7.74 (1H, dd, J = 2.9 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 7.63

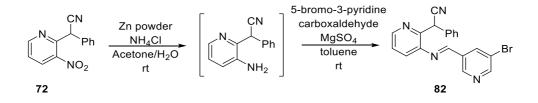
(1H, s), 7.43 (1H, dd, J = 7.5 Hz, 1.7 Hz), 7.18-7.24 (4H, m), 7.13 (2H, app. t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.05 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 6.84-7.00 (5H, m), 6.50 (1H, dd, J = 7.8 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 5.65 (1H, s), 4.72 (1H, d, J = 12.0 Hz), 4.67 (1H, d, J = 12.0 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  157.6, 155.4, 148.5, 144.7, 142.9, 136.8, 136.5, 132.4, 131.8, 129.5, 129.1, 128.9, 128.6, 128.5, 127.7, 127.5, 120.0, 118.2, 117.9, 70.3, 38.3.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{27}H_{22}ON_3]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 404.1757; found 404.1759.

**MP:** 78-80 °C.

(E)-2-(3-(((5-bromopyridin-3-yl)methylene)amino)pyridin-2-yl)-2-phenylacetonitrile 82



Zn powder (2.73 g, 41.8 mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3.35 g, 62.7 mmol) were added to a solution of nitrile **72** (1.0 g, 4.2 mmol) in 5:1 acetone/H<sub>2</sub>O (78 mL) and stirred at rt for 4.5 h. The mixture was filtered through Celite, and the filtrate was partitioned between EtOAc and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. The remaining residue (250 mg) was dissolved in toluene (10 mL). 5-Bromopyridinecarboxaldehyde (289 mg, 1.55 mmol) and MgSO<sub>4</sub> (719 mg, 5.97 mmol) were added, and the suspension was stirred at rt for 24 h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated. The crude product was triturated three times with ice-cooled Et<sub>2</sub>O to afford imine **82** as a yellow solid (265 mg, 0.70 mmol, 59%, contains minor impurities).

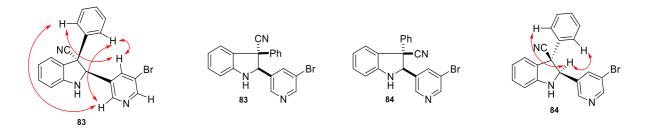
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.69 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.61 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.36 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 8.21 (1H, t, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.16 (1H, s), 7.17-7.25 (3H, m), 7.11-7.16 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 4.8 Hz), 6.98-7.10 (3H, m), 5.74 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 158.0, 153.8, 150.1, 149.0, 148.4, 143.4, 137.4, 134.7, 132.4, 128.9, 128.1, 127.8, 125.5, 124.4, 121.5, 118.9, 41.1.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{19}H_{14}N_4^{79}Br]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 377.0396; found 377.0400.  $[C_{19}H_{14}N_4^{81}Br]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 379.0376; found 379.0379.

**MP:** 116-118 °C.

(2*RS*, 3*SR*)-2-(5'-Bromopyridin-3'-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **83** and (2*RS*, 3*RS*)-2-(5'-bromopyridin-3'-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **84** 



Indolines **83** and **84** were prepared according to general procedure 1, using KO<sup>t</sup>Bu (656 mg, 5.85 mmol) and imine **76** (1.10 g, 2.92 mmol) in toluene (50 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (18% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded separately indoline **83** as a colorless solid (338 mg, 0.90 mmol, 31%) and indoline **84** as a colorless solid (580 mg, 1.54 mmol, 53%).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by nOe analysis, with red arrows indicating through-space interactions.

(2RS,3SR)-2-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 83

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.46 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 7.16 (1H, app. s), 7.05 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 6.99 (1H, app. d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.69-6.75 (3H, m), 6.60-6.68 (3H, m), 6.41 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 4.69 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 2.72 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz, N*H*).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 151.4, 150.4, 147.8, 137.8, 134.7, 134.4, 130.7, 128.9, 128.9, 128.7, 128.2, 126.1,
 121.8, 121.5, 120.7, 111.0, 71.9, 56.0.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{20}H_{14}^{79}BrN_{3}Na]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 398.0263; found 398.0270.  $[C_{20}H_{14}^{81}BrN_{3}Na]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 400.0244; found 400.0250.

**MP:** 133-136 °C

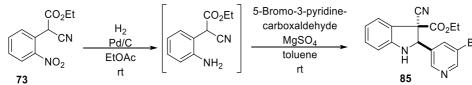
(2RS,3RS)-2-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 84

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.65 (1H, app. s), 8.08 (1H, app. s), 7.91 (1H, t, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.17-7.20 (2H, m), 6.95-7.04 (4H, m), 6.67 (1H, app. d, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.60 (1H, td, J = 7.7 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.43 (1H, app. d, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.21 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 2.93 (1 H, d, J = 3.2 Hz, NH).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 152.3, 150.6, 148.1, 138.5, 137.4, 134.6, 130.7, 129.5, 129.2, 128.7, 127.5, 126.2, 121.5, 121.4, 118.8, 111.2, 75.4, 58.9.

**HRMS** (ES<sup>+</sup>):  $[C_{20}H_{14}^{79}BrN_3Na]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 398.0263; found 398.0270.  $[C_{20}H_{14}^{81}BrN_3Na]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 400.0244; found 400.0252.

**MP:** 69-70 °C.



Ethyl (2RS, 3RS)-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-cyanoindoline-3-carboxylate 85

Pd/C (wet degussa type, 10% palladium by weight, 80 mg) was added to a solution of nitrile 73 (800 mg, 3.42 mmol) in EtOAc (20 mL). The suspension was degassed 3 times with hydrogen using a pump-flood procedure and placed under hydrogen for 45 min. The mixture was filtered through Celite<sup>™</sup>, eluted with EtOAc, and concentrated at 26 °C. The resulting residue was dissolved in toluene (24 mL), and MgSO<sub>4</sub> (2.06 g, 17.1 mmol) and 5-Bromo-3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (699 mg, 3.76 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, then filtered and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (28% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded imine 85 as a pale yellow solid (889 mg, 2.38 mmol, 68%, contains minor impurities).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by X-ray crystallography. Major diastereomer (as drawn):

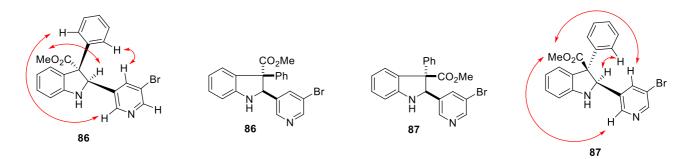
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,  $C_6 D_6$ ): δ 8.69 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 8.60 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.85 (1H, app. t, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.98 (1H, td, J = 7.7 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 6.62 (1H, td, J = 7.7 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 6.34 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.66 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 3.35 (2H, q, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 2.72 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz, N*H*), 0.42 (3H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 164.7, 152.0, 150.8, 148.1, 138.0, 134.4, 131.2, 125.5, 124.6, 121.4, 121.1, 118.4, 111.5, 70.2, 63.2, 57.5, 13.7.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{17}H_{14}^{79}BrNaN_3O_2]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 394.0167; found 394.0169.  $[C_{17}H_{14}^{81}BrNaN_3O_2]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 396.0142; found 396.0148.

**MP:** 100-102 °C.

Methyl (2*RS*,3*SR*)-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carboxylate **86** and methyl (2*RS*,3*RS*)-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carboxylate **87** 



Indolines **86** and **87** were prepared according to general procedure 1, using KO<sup>t</sup>Bu (72 mg, 0.65 mmol) and imine **80** (240 mg, 0.59 mmol) in toluene (11 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (18% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded separately indoline **86** as a colorless solid (76 mg, 0.19 mmol, 31%) and indoline **87** as a colorless solid (66 mg, 0.16 mmol, 27%).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by nOe analysis, with red arrows indicating through-space interactions.

Methyl (2RS,3SR)-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carboxylate 86

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.68 (1H, d, *J* = 1.7 Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.40 (1H, t, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 7.16 (1H, obscured), 6.83 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 6.69-6.79 (3H, m), 6.50 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.44 (2H, m), 5.55 (1H, d, *J* = 3.6 Hz), 3.26 (3H, s), 2.91 (1H, d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, N*H*).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 173.7, 151.2, 150.4, 149.1, 138.8, 138.8, 137.4, 130.0, 128.6, 128.4, 127.9, 127.4, 120.5, 120.5, 110.5, 67.8, 67.2, 52.6.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{21}H_{18}^{-79}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 409.0546; found 409.0538.  $[C_{21}H_{18}^{-81}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 411.0526; found 411.0516.

**MP:** 118-121 °C.

Methyl (2RS,3RS)-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carboxylate 87

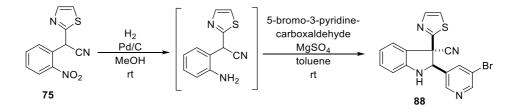
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.64 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz), 8.34 (1H, d, *J* = 1.7 Hz), 7.79 (1H, t, *J* = 2.1 Hz), 7.37 (1H, d, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.32 (2H, m), 7.01-7.11 (4H, m), 6.77 (1H, td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 6.46 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 4.57 (1H, d, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 3.06 (1H, app. s, N*H*), 2.89 (3H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 171.0, 151.0, 150.9, 148.4, 142.8, 138.7, 137.7, 129.7, 129.5, 129.1, 128.5, 128.4, 128.4, 120.7, 120.5, 110.6, 73.0, 67.4, 51.8.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{21}H_{18}^{-79}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 409.0546; found 409.0536.  $[C_{21}H_{18}^{-81}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 411.0526; found 411.0515.

**MP:** 72-76 °C.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-(thiazol-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 88



Pd/C (wet Degussa type, 30 mg) was added to a solution of nitrile **75** (300 mg, 1.22 mmol) in MeOH (12 mL). The suspension was first degassed 3 times with N<sub>2</sub> and then 3 times with H<sub>2</sub> using a pump-flood procedure. The mixture was stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 18 h, then flushed with N<sub>2</sub> before being filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup>, eluted with EtOAc, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (25% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded an orange solid (150 mg, impure), which was re-dissolved in toluene (6 mL). MgSO<sub>4</sub> (414 mg, 3.44 mmol) and 5-bromo-3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (166 mg, 0.89 mmol) were added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 48 h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (40% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **88** as a yellow solid (62 mg, 0.16 mmol, 13%).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by analogy to indolines 83 and 84.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.54 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.42 (1H, t, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J

= 3.3 Hz), 6.98-7.05 (2H, m), 6.62 (1H, td, J = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.38 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.16 (1H, d, J = 3.3 Hz), 4.72 (1H, d, J = 3.5 Hz), 2.79 (1H, d, J = 3.3 Hz, NH).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 164.5, 151.7, 150.3, 147.9, 143.8, 137.6, 133.8, 131.5, 127.4, 126.2, 121.6, 121.3, 120.8, 119.4, 111.5, 72.0, 54.7.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{17}H_{12}N_4^{79}Br^{32}S]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 382.9961; found 382.9963.  $[C_{17}H_{12}N_4^{81}Br^{32}S]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 384.9940; found 384.9941.

**MP:** 152-155 °C.

(2*RS*,3*SR*)-2-(3-Bromophenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **89** and (2*RS*,3*RS*)-2-(3-bromophenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **90** 



Indolines **89** and **90** were prepared according to general procedure 1, using KO<sup>t</sup>Bu (278 mg, 2.48 mmol) and imine **77** (465 mg, 1.24 mmol) in toluene (20 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 15 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (13% Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether) afforded separately indoline **89** as a colorless solid (118 mg, 0.31 mmol, 25%) and indoline **90** as a colorless solid (194 mg, 0.52 mmol, 42%).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by analogy to previously reported similar indolines.<sup>6</sup>

(2RS,3SR)-2-(3-Bromophenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 89

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C\_6D\_6):**  $\delta$  2.78 (1H, d, J = 3.3 Hz), 4.84 (1H, d, J = 3.3 Hz), 6.41 (1H, app. d, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.57 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.65 (1H, td, J = 7.5 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 6.68-6.82 (5H, m), 6.90 (1H, app. d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.02-7.09 (3H, m), 7.14 (1H, t, J = 1.8 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 55.9, 74.4, 110.8, 121.5, 122.0, 122.8, 126.1, 126.8, 128.4, 128.7, 128.7, 129.0, 129.9, 130.5, 131.3, 131.8, 135.1, 139.1, 150.7.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{79}BrN_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 375.0491; found 375.0485.  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{81}BrN_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 377.0471; found 377.0465.

**MP:** 140-143 °C.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(3-bromophenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 90

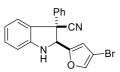
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz,  $C_6D_6$ ): δ 3.01 (1H, d, J = 3.0 Hz), 4.35 (1H, d, J = 3.0 Hz), 6.42 (1H, app. d, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.60 (1H, dt, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.69-6.78 (2H, m), 6.97-7.06 (5H, m), 7.22-7.30 (3H, m), 7.40 (1H, t, J = 1.8 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 58.9, 77.8, 111.0, 118.9, 121.2, 123.0, 126.2, 127.0, 128.0, 128.4, 129.0, 129.4, 130.5, 130.6, 131.7, 132.6, 138.3, 139.6, 150.3.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{79}BrN_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 375.0491; found 375.0484.  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{81}BrN_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 377.0471; found 377.0463.

MP: 120-122 °C.

(2SR,3RS)-2-(4-Bromofuran-2-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 92



Indoline **92** was prepared according to general procedure 1, using KO<sup>t</sup>Bu (109 mg, 0.98 mmol) and imine **79** (325 mg, 0.89 mmol) in toluene (12 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 15 °C for 15 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (15% Et<sub>2</sub>O/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **92** as a colorless solid (240 mg, 0.65 mmol, 73%).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by analogy to previously reported similar indolines.<sup>6</sup>

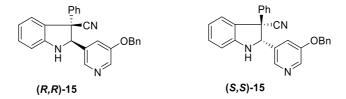
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>):** δ 3.10 (1H, d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, N*H*), 4.47 (1H, d, *J* = 2.5 Hz), 6.33 (1H, app. s), 6.38 (1H, app. d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.57 (1H, td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, *J* = 0.7 Hz), 6.94-7.06 (4H, m), 7.32-7.41 (2H, m).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 57.7, 71.1, 101.1, 110.9, 112.9, 119.0, 121.3, 126.1, 127.7, 127.8, 129.0, 129.5, 130.6, 139.2, 141.9, 150.3, 153.4.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{19}H_{13}^{79}BrNaN_2O]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 387.0104; found 387.0097.  $[C_{19}H_{13}^{81}BrNaN_2O]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 389.0083; found 389.0076.

**MP:** 137-140 °C.

(2*R*,3*R*)-2-(5-(Benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile (*R*,*R*)-15 and (2*S*,3*S*)-2-(5-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile (*S*,*S*)-15



(2R,3R)-2-(5-(Benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile (R,R)-15

Catalyst **16** (70 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added to a solution of imine **13** (880 mg, 2.18 mmol) in toluene (33 mL), and the suspension was stirred at -30 °C for 30 min. CsOH·H<sub>2</sub>O (732 mg, 4.36 mmol) was added and stirred at -30 °C for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL), and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (sat. aq., 40 mL) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt, the organic and aqueous layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (35% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline (*R*,*R*)-15 as a colorless solid (787 mg, 1.95 mmol, d.r. 7:1, e.r. 17:83, 89%). Resolution by semi-preparatory chiral HPLC (YMC chiral amylose SA, 5% <sup>*i*</sup>PrOH, 95% hexane, 5.0 mL/min) afforded indoline (*R*,*R*)-15 as a colorless solid (d.r. > 20:1, e.r. > 99:1).

(2S,3S)-2-(5-(Benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile (S,S)-15

Indoline (*S*,*S*)-15 was prepared in an analogous manner to indoline (*R*,*R*)-15 using catalyst 14 (47 mg, 0.074 mmol), imine 13 (600 mg, 1.49 mmol), and CsOH·H<sub>2</sub>O (500 mg, 2.97 mmol) in toluene (19 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at -30 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (35% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline (*S*,*S*)-15 as a colorless solid (538 mg, 1.33 mmol, d.r. 10:1, e.r. 88:12, 90%). Resolution by semi-preparatory chiral HPLC (YMC chiral amylose SA, 5% <sup>*i*</sup>PrOH, 95% hexane, 5.0 mL/min) afforded indoline (*S*,*S*)-15 as a colorless solid (d.r. > 20:1, e.r. > 99:1).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by X-ray crystallography of 17.

<sup>1</sup>**H** (400 MHz,  $C_6D_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.58 (1H, d, J = 2.9 Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 1.4 Hz), 7.63 (1H, t, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.27 (2H, m), 6.93-7.14 (7H, m), 6.74 (1H, d, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.61 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.44 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.73 (1H, d, J = 11.8 Hz), 4.69 (1H, d, J = 11.8 Hz), 4.40 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 3.06 (1H, d, J = 3.0 Hz, NH).<sup>†</sup>

<sup>13</sup>C (101 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 155.3, 150.6, 142.2, 140.1, 137.5, 136.8, 133.0, 130.3, 129.1, 128.7, 128.6, 127.5, 125.9, 121.0, 120.5, 119.0, 110.8, 75.7, 70.4, 58.6.<sup>‡</sup>

+ 2 peaks obscured.

‡ 3 peaks obscured.

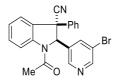
**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{27}H_{22}ON_3]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 404.1757; found 404.1763.

**MP:** 48-50 °C.

 $[\alpha]_D^{25.0}(R,R) = +26 \ (c = 0.1, CHCl_3); \ [\alpha]_D^{25.0}(S,S) = -19 \ (c = 0.1, CHCl_3).$ 

**Chiral HPLC:** (Chiralpak IA, 10% <sup>*i*</sup>PrOH, 90% hexane, 1.0 mL/min,  $\lambda$  = 254 nm, 20 µL injection):  $\tau_R$  (*R*,*R*) = 33.2 min,  $\tau_R$  (*S*,*S*) = 27.5 min.

(2RS, 3SR)-1-Acetyl-2-(5'-bromopyridin-3'-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 93



Indoline **93** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **83** (250 mg, 0.66 mmol), acetyl chloride (57  $\mu$ L, 0.80 mmol), and pyridine (64  $\mu$ L, 0.80 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (13 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **93** as a colorless solid (270 mg, 0.65 mmol, 98%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.64 (3H, s), 5.62 (1H, s), 6.71-6.84 (6H, m), 6.88 (2H, m), 7.08 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.87 (1H, s), 8.10 (1H, br. s), 8.23 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz).

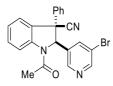
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.0, 55.8, 72.9, 117.6, 120.8, 121.4, 125.7, 126.8, 129.1, 129.1, 129.5, 131.6, 133.7, 134.3, 137.4, 144.6, 146.9, 151.3, 168.2.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{22}H_{16}^{79}BrN_{3}NaO]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 440.0369; found 440.0371.  $[C_{22}H_{16}^{81}BrN_{3}NaO]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 442.0349; found 442.0353.

MP: 126-128 °C.

(2RS, 3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(5'-bromopyridin-3'-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 94



Indoline **94** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **84** (400 mg, 1.06 mmol), acetyl chloride (91  $\mu$ L, 1.3 mmol), and pyridine (103  $\mu$ L, 1.28 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **94** as a colorless solid (379 mg, 0.91 mmol, 85%).

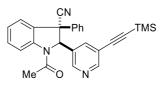
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.49 (3H, s), 5.18 (1H, br. s), 6.74 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.96-7.03 (4H, m), 7.06 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.17 (2H, m), 7.55 (1H, app. t, *J* = 1.8 Hz), 8.04 (1H, br. s), 8.41 (1H, d, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 8.56 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 57.9, 74.0, 117.5, 118.9, 121.8, 126.1, 126.2, 126.5, 129.5, 129.8, 130.2, 131.4, 136.0, 136.8, 140.8, 143.4, 147.1, 152.9, 167.9.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{22}H_{16}^{79}BrN_{3}NaO]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 440.0369; found 440.0370.  $[C_{22}H_{16}^{81}BrN_{3}NaO]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 442.0349; found 442.0350.

**MP:** 90-94 °C.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5'-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)pyridin-3'-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 95



A suspension of indoline **93** (120 mg, 0.29 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (10 mg, 0.014 mmol), and Cul (3.0 mg, 0.014 mmol) in diisopropylamine (4 mL) was degassed and put under an Ar atmosphere before ethynyltrimethylsilane (50 µL, 0.34 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 5.5 h, then filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup>. The filtrate was washed with water, then brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded alkyne **95** as a colorless solid (121 mg, 0.28 mmol, 96%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.12 (9H, s), 1.60 (3H, s), 5.62 (1H, s), 6.67-6.83 (5H, m), 6.85-6.94 (3H, m), 7.06 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 7.85 (1H, s), 8.15 (1H, br. s), 8.43 (1H, s).

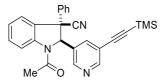
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.02, 24.0, 55.9, 73.3, 99.5, 102.0, 117.7, 120.5, 121.5, 125.6, 126.7, 129.1, 129.2, 129.4, 131.5, 132.2, 133.9, 137.1, 144.8, 148.2, 153.0, 168.2.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):** [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaOSi]<sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 458.1659; found 458.1655.

**MP:** 125-127 °C.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 96



A suspension of indoline **94** (150 mg, 0.36 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (13 mg, 0.018 mmol), and Cul (3.5 mg, 0.018 mmol) in diisopropylamine (4 mL) was degassed and put under an Ar atmosphere before ethynyltrimethylsilane (61 µL, 0.43 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 5.5 h, then filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup>. The filtrate was washed three times with water, then with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded alkyne **96** as a colorless solid (141 mg, 0.32 mmol, 89%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.14 (9H, s), 1.47 (3H, s), 5.16 (1H, s), 6.71 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.95-7.01 (4H, m), 7.03 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.13-7.18 (2H, obscured), 7.59 (1H, s), 8.10 (1H, br. s), 8.47 (1H, app. s), 8.78 (1H, app. s).

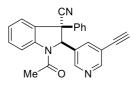
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.04, 23.6, 58.0, 74.5, 99.9, 102.2, 117.6, 118.9, 126.0, 126.2, 126.4, 129.4, 129.7, 130.2, 131.3, 134.0, 136.6, 141.1, 143.6, 148.0, 154.6, 167.9.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{27}H_{26}N_3OSi]^+ ([M+H]^+)$  calc. 436.1840; found 436.1850.

**MP:** 155-157 °C.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-ethynylpyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 97



TBAF (1.0 M in THF, 0.3 mL, 0.3 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of alkyne **95** (110 mg, 0.25 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at 0 °C and stirred at rt for 15 min. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL) and washed three times with water, then with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (36% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded alkyne **97** as a colorless oil (90 mg, 0.25 mmol, 99%).

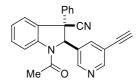
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.60 (3H, s), 2.58 (1H, s), 5.61 (1H, s), 6.70-6.81 (5H, m), 6.83 (1H, app. s), 6.89 (2H, m), 7.07 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.86 (1H, app. s), 8.17 (1H, br. s), 8.36 (1H, app. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.0, 55.9, 73.2, 80.3, 81.6, 117.7, 119.5, 121.4, 125.6, 126.7, 129.1, 129.1, 129.4, 131.5, 132.3, 133.8, 137.5, 144.8, 148.5, 153.0, 168.2.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{24}H_{17}N_3NaO]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 386.1264; found 386.1268.

(2RS,3RS)-1-acetyl-2-(5-ethynylpyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 98



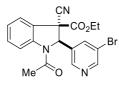
TBAF (1.0 M in THF, 0.35 mL, 0.35 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of alkyne **96** (120 mg, 0.28 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at 0 °C and stirred at rt for 15 min. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL) and washed three times with water, then with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (36% EtOAc/etroleum ether) afforded alkyne **98** as a colorless oil (94 mg, 0.26 mmol, 92%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.45 (3H, s), 2.66 (1H, s), 5.16 (1H, s), 6.73 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.95-7.03 (4H, m), 7.05 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.14-7.20 (2H, obscured), 7.53 (1H, app. s), 8.12 (1H, br. s), 8.46 (1H, app. s), 8.71 (1H, app. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.6, 58.0, 74.4, 80.5, 82.1, 117.5, 118.9, 120.5, 126.0, 126.2, 126.4, 129.4, 129.7, 130.2, 131.3, 133.9, 137.0, 141.0, 143.6, 148.3, 154.5, 167.9.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{24}H_{17}N_3NaO]^+$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 386.1264; found 386.1265.

Ethyl (2RS,3RS)-1-acetyl-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-cyanoindoline-3-carboxylate 99



Indoline **99** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **85** (840 mg, 2.26 mmol), acetyl chloride (0.20 mL, 2.7 mmol), and pyridine (0.20 mL, 2.7 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (35 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (36% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **99** as a colorless solid (819 mg, 1.97 mmol, 87%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C**<sub>6</sub>**D**<sub>6</sub>, **348 K):**  $\delta$  0.63 (3H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.55 (3H, s), 3.48 (2H, q, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 5.73 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.00 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.36 (1H, t, *J* = 1.8 Hz), 7.72 (1H, br. s), 8.25 (1H, d, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, *J* = 1.8 Hz).<sup>†</sup>

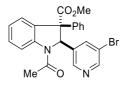
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 13.3, 13.4, 55.6, 63.6, 69.5, 116.7, 117.5, 120.8, 125.0, 125.2, 127.1, 131.4, 133.6, 137.2, 143.5, 147.2, 152.1, 163.9, 167.3.

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{19}H_{16}^{79}BrNaN_{3}O_{3}]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 436.0273; found 436.0276.  $[C_{19}H_{16}^{81}BrNaN_{3}O_{3}]^{+}$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 438.0248; found 438.0257.

MP: 91-93 °C.

Methyl (2RS,3SR)-1-acetyl-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carboxylate 100



Indoline **100** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **86** (65 mg, 0.16 mmol), acetyl chloride (14  $\mu$ L, 0.19 mmol), and pyridine (15  $\mu$ L, 0.19 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **100** as a colorless paste (72 mg, 0.16 mmol, 99%).

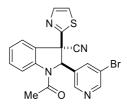
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.83 (3H, s), 3.19 (3H, s), 6.31 (1H, s), 6.72-6.77 (2H, m), 6.77-6.81 (3H, m),
6.90 (1H, td, J = 7.7 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 7.00 (1H, app. s), 7.15 (1H, obscured), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J = 1.4 Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 8.41 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 52.8, 67.9, 69.6, 117.5, 120.4, 124.4, 127.9, 128.1, 128.6, 129.5, 130.4, 136.2, 136.9, 137.1, 144.7, 147.1, 150.3, 167.9, 172.6.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{23}H_{20}^{-79}BrO_{3}N_{2}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 451.0652; found 451.0651.  $[C_{23}H_{20}^{-81}BrO_{3}N_{2}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 453.0631; found 453.0627.

(2RS,3RS)-1-acetyl-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-(thiazol-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 102



Indoline **102** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **88** (52 mg, 0.14 mmol), acetyl chloride (24  $\mu$ L, 0.33 mmol), and pyridine (26  $\mu$ L, 0.33 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred

at rt for 1 h. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq., 3 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for a further 10 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (42% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **102** as a pale yellow solid (55 mg, 0.13 mmol, 92%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.24 (3H, br. s), 6.08 (1H, br. s), 7.24 (1H, d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 7.28-7.35 (2H, m), 7.49 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.61 (1H, td, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 8.07 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.36 (1H, br. s), 8.43 (1H, d, *J* = 1.3 Hz).

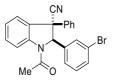
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 24.2, 53.2, 71.5, 117.7, 118.6, 120.5, 121.9, 125.8, 126.4, 132.2, 132.4, 136.9, 143.3, 143.9, 146.3, 151.3, 162.2, 168.0.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{19}H_{14}^{79}BrN_4O^{32}S]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 425.0066; found 425.0066.  $[C_{19}H_{14}^{81}BrN_4O^{32}S]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 427.0046; found 427.0045.

**MP:** 188-190 °C.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-bromophenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 103



Indoline **103** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **89** (100 mg, 0.27 mmol), acetyl chloride (23  $\mu$ L, 0.32 mmol), and pyridine (26  $\mu$ L, 0.32 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 25 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (15% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **103** as a colorless solid (97 mg, 0.23 mmol, 87%).

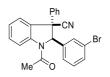
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.62 (3H, s), 5.52 (1H, s), 6.33 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.40 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.61 (1H, br. s), 6.73-6.88 (6H, m), 6.93 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.13 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 8.48 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.1, 56.2, 75.1, 117.9, 121.7, 123.1, 125.5, 125.7, 126.6, 128.8, 128.8, 129.2, 130.3, 131.3, 131.4, 131.8, 134.2, 139.2, 145.2, 168.6.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z): [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>17</sub><sup>79</sup>BrNaN<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 439.0422; found 439.0415. MP: 125-128 °C.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(3-bromophenyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 104



Indoline **104** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **90** (170 mg, 0.45 mmol), acetyl chloride (39  $\mu$ L, 0.54 mmol), and pyridine (44  $\mu$ L, 0.54 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 25 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (16% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **104** as a colorless solid (179 mg, 0.43 mmol, 95%).

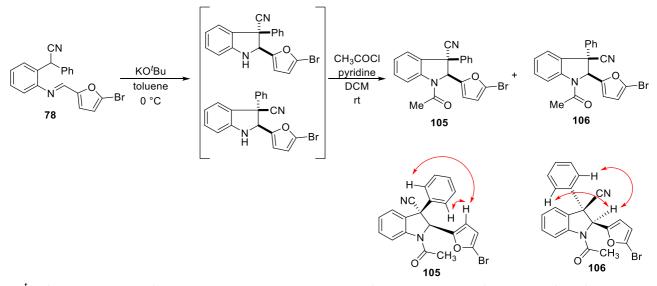
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C\_6D\_6, 348 K):**  $\delta$  1.48 (3H, s), 5.08 (1H, s), 6.68 (1H, t, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 6.77 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 6.96-7.04 (3H, m), 7.06 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.13 (1H, t, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 7.37 (1H, s), 8.42 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.8, 58.4, 76.4, 117.7, 118.8, 124.0, 125.3, 125.9, 126.2, 126.4, 129.3, 130.0, 130.2, 130.5, 131.2, 131.6, 133.2, 141.0, 141.6, 144.1, 168.3.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $C_{23}H_{17}^{79}$ BrNaN<sub>2</sub>O<sup>+</sup> ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 439.0422; found 439.0414.

**MP:** 149-152 °C.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-bromofuran-2-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **105** and (2*RS*,3*SR*)-1-acetyl-2-(5-bromofuran-2-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **106** 



KO<sup>r</sup>Bu (68 mg, 0.60 mmol) was added to a solution of imine **78** (200 mg, 0.55 mmol) in toluene (8 mL) and stirred at 0 °C for 10 min. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (saturated aq., 6 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered. The resulting residue (200 mg) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) with pyridine (53  $\mu$ L, 0.66 mmol). Acetyl chloride (47  $\mu$ L, 0.66 mmol) was added dropwise, and the solution was stirred at rt for 10 min. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq., 5 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (3.5% Et<sub>2</sub>O/toluene) afforded separately indoline **106** as a colorless oil (115 mg, 0.28 mmol, 51%) and indoline **105** as a colorless oil (71 mg, 0.17 mmol, 32%).

N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by nOe analysis, with red arrows indicating through-space interactions.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-bromofuran-2-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 106

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.53 (3H, s), 5.27 (1H, br. s), 5.80 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 6.77 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 6.93-7.01 (3H, m), 7.06-7.13 (2H, m), 7.18-7.23 (2H, m), 8.30 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 125.75): δ 23.2, 56.9, 70.9, 111.9, 113.4, 118.0, 118.7, 123.9, 125.7, 126.2, 126.3, 129.4, 130.0, 130.1, 131.0, 140.5, 143.4, 153.2, 168.0.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{79}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 407.0390; found 407.0382.  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{81}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 409.0369; found 409.0361.

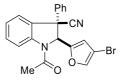
(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-bromofuran-2-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 105

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C\_6D\_6, 348 K):**  $\delta$  1.63 (3H, s), 5.43 (1H, d, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 5.48 (1H, d, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 5.60 (1H, s), 6.74 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.82 (1H, app. d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.91-7.02 (3H, m), 7.10 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.13-7.14 (2H, m), 8.35 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 125.75): δ 23.5, 55.4, 70.1, 112.5, 112.7, 118.1, 121.0, 123.2, 125.3, 126.4, 128.9, 128.9, 129.4, 130.1, 131.2, 134.0, 144.7, 151.5, 168.2.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{79}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 407.0390; found 407.0382.  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{81}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 409.0369; found 409.0362.

(2SR,3RS/SR)-1-Acetyl-2-(4-bromofuran-2-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 107



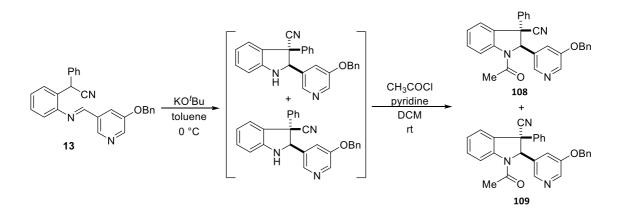
Indoline **107** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **92** (133 mg, 0.36 mmol), acetyl chloride (31  $\mu$ L, 0.44 mmol), and pyridine (35  $\mu$ L, 0.44 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (7 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 10 min. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (15% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **107** as a yellow oil (144 mg, 0.38 mmol, 97%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.52 (3H, s), 5.25 (1H, br. s), 6.08 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.92 (1H, s), 6.94-7.02 (3H, m), 7.07-7.13 (2H, m), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 8.26 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.2, 56.7, 70.8, 101.3, 112.9, 118.0, 118.6, 125.8, 126.1, 126.3, 128.9, 129.4, 130.2, 131.0, 140.5, 142.6, 143.3, 152.2, 167.8.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{79}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 407.0390; found 407.0383.  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{81}BrN_2O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 409.0369; found 409.0362.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-acetyl-2-(5-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **108** and (2*RS*,3*SR*)-1-acetyl-2-(5-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **109** 



## **Racemic:**

<sup>r</sup>BuOK (706 mg, 6.29 mmol) was added to a solution of imine **13** (1.27 g, 3.15 mmol) in toluene (60 mL) and stirred at 0 °C for 25 min. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (saturated aq., 60 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted 3 times with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded an inseparable mixture of diastereomers (853 mg, 2.11 mmol, 67%). This mixture (755 mg, 1.87 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL) with pyridine (212  $\mu$ L, 2.63 mmol). Acetyl chloride (181  $\mu$ L, 2.53 mmol) was added dropwise, and the solution was stirred at rt for 30 min. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq., 40 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (15% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded separately diastereomers **108** as a colorless solid (376 mg, 0.84 mmol, 45%) and **109** as a colorless solid (167 mg, 0.38 mmol, 20%).

## Asymmetric:

Indolines (*R*,*R*)-108 and (*S*,*S*)-108 were prepared according to general procedure 2 using indoline (*R*,*R*)-15 (157 mg, 0.39 mmol), acetyl chloride (33  $\mu$ L, 0.47 mmol), and pyridine (38  $\mu$ L, 0.47 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8.5 mL) and indoline (*S*,*S*)-15 (216 mg, 0.54 mmol), acetyl chloride (46  $\mu$ L, 0.64 mmol), and pyridine (52  $\mu$ L, 0.64 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (50% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indolines (*R*,*R*)-108 (165 mg, 0.37 mmol, 95%) and (*S*,*S*)-108 (230 mg, 0.52 mmol, 96%) respectively.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 108

<sup>1</sup>**H** (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 8.45 (1H, s), 8.33 (1H, br. s), 8.26 (1H, s), 7.22 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.97-7.13 (11H, m), 6.77 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 5.20 (1H, br. s), 4.50-4.61 (2H, d, *J* = 12.5 Hz), 1.48 (3H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 168.2, 156.1, 144.0, 141.7, 141.3, 140.9, 136.8, 134.8, 131.2, 130.2, 129.9, 129.4, 129.1, 126.4, 126.3, 125.9, 119.7, 119.0, 117.7, 74.7, 71.2, 58.3, 23.7.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{29}H_{24}N_{3}O_{2}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 446.1863; found 446.1854.

**MP:** 61-64 °C.

 $[\alpha]_{D}^{25.0}(R,R) = +76 \ (c = 0.1, CHCl_3); \ [\alpha]_{D}^{25.0}(S,S) = -84 \ (c = 0.1, CHCl_3).$ 

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-(benzyloxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 109

<sup>1</sup>**H (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>):** δ 8.61 (1H, br. s), 8.45 (1H, d, *J* = 2.7 Hz), 8.28 (1H, app. s), 7.19-7.24 (2H, m), 6.87-7.12 (11H, m), 6.70 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 5.09 (1H, br. s), 4.42 (1H, d, *J* = 11.7 Hz), 4.38 (1H, d, *J* = 11.7 Hz), 1.36 (3H, br. s).

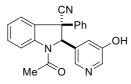
<sup>13</sup>C (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 168.0, 155.5, 143.5, 141.1, 140.7, 140.0, 136.1, 134.4, 130.9, 129.8, 129.0, 128.7, 127.9, 126.0, 125.9, 125.7, 118.8, 118.7, 117.3, 73.9, 70.3, 57.8, 23.3.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{29}H_{24}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 446.1863; found 446.1860.

**MP:** 63-68 °C.

(2RS,3SR)-1-acetyl-2-(5-hydroxypyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 110



Indoline **110** was prepared according to general procedure 8, using indoline **109** (150 mg, 0.34 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 15 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred under a  $H_2$  atmosphere for 5.5 h. The crude residue was triturated with toluene to afford indoline **110** as a colorless solid (75 mg, 0.21 mmol, 63%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.28 (1H, br. s), 7.77 (1H, d, *J* = 2.4 Hz), 7.59 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.1 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, *J* = 1.3 Hz), 7.31 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.1 Hz), 7.19-7.28 (4H, m), 7.15 (2H, m), 6.61 (1H, app. t, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 6.30 (1H, s), 2.16 (3H, br. s).<sup>†</sup>

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 171.5, 155.7, 145.3, 140.0, 138.5, 134.5, 133.7, 132.4, 130.4, 129.8, 129.8, 127.6, 127.0, 122.5, 122.3, 118.8, 72.9, 56.6, 24.2.<sup>‡</sup>

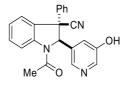
+ OH peak not observed due to exchange with MeOD.

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{22}H_{18}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 356.1394; found 356.1390.

MP: 132-136 °C.

(2RS,3RS)-1-acetyl-2-(5-hydroxypyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 17



Indoline **17** was prepared according to general procedure 8, using indoline **108** (390 mg, 0.88 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 36 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred under a  $H_2$  atmosphere for 5 h. The crude residue was triturated with toluene to afford indoline **17** as a colorless solid (308 mg, 0.87 mmol, 98%). The non-racemic forms of indoline **17** were prepared from (*R*,*R*)-108 and (*S*,*S*)-108, following an identical protocol.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.33 (1H, br. s), 8.15 (1H, br. s), 8.06 (1H, br. s), 7.57 (1H, t, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.36-7.46 (4H, m), 7.32 (1H, t, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.28 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, t, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 5.75 (1H, s), 1.99 (3H, br. s).<sup>†</sup>

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 171.2, 156.3, 144.2, 141.0, 140.0, 139.6, 136.6, 132.2, 130.9, 130.4, 127.2, 127.2, 126.9, 121.7, 119.8, 118.5, 74.1, 58.8, 24.0.<sup>‡</sup>

+ OH peak not observed.

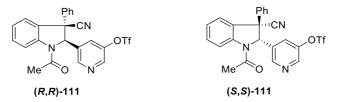
‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{22}H_{18}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 356.1394; found 356.1389.

**MP:** 120-125 °C.

 $[\alpha]_D^{25.0}(R,R) = +72 \ (c = 0.1, \text{CHCl}_3); \ [\alpha]_D^{25.0}(S,S) = -73 \ (c = 0.1, \text{CHCl}_3).$ 

5-((2*R*,3*R*)-1-Acetyl-3-cyano-3-phenylindolin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate (*R*,*R*)-111 and 5-((2*S*,3*S*)-1-acetyl-3-cyano-3-phenylindolin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate (*S*,*S*)-111



5-((2R,3R)-1-Acetyl-3-cyano-3-phenylindolin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate (R,R)-111

Diisopropylethylamine (49  $\mu$ L, 0.28 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline (*R*,*R*)-17 (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) and *N*-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethylsulfonimide) (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 3 h. H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline (*R*,*R*)-111 as a colorless solid (53 mg, 0.11 mmol, 79%).

5-((2S,3S)-1-Acetyl-3-cyano-3-phenylindolin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate (S,S)-111

Indoline (*S*,*S*)-111 was prepared in an analogous manner to indoline (*R*,*R*)-111, using indoline (*S*,*S*)-17 (148 mg, 0.42 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.15 mL, 0.83 mmol), and *N*-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethylsulfonimide) (298 mg, 0.83 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (12 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. Purification by flash

pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline (*S*,*S*)-111 as a colorless solid (189 mg, 0.39 mmol, 93%).

<sup>1</sup>H (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 8.44 (1H, app. s), 8.34 (1H, d, *J* = 2.1 Hz), 7.96 (1H, br. s), 7.24 (1H, app. s), 7.11-7.21 (2H, obscured), 7.06 (1H, t, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 6.94-7.03 (4H, m), 6.74 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 5.23 (1H, s), 1.50 (3H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 167.7, 148.4, 147.4, 144.2, 143.2, 140.4, 136.2, 131.4, 130.3, 129.7, 129.6, 127.1, 126.6, 126.2, 126.2, 118.6, 117.2, 73.6, 57.7, 23.5.<sup>†</sup>

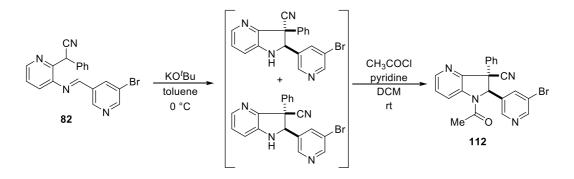
+ CF<sub>3</sub> signal obscured due to insufficient signal-to-noise ratio.

<sup>19</sup>F (377 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ -72.7.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{23}H_{17}O_4N_3F_3^{32}S]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 488.0886; found 488.0887.

 $[\alpha]_D^{25.0}(R,R) = +51 \ (c = 0.1, \ \mathsf{CHCl}_3), \ [\alpha]_D^{25.0}(S,S) = -60 \ (c = 0.1, \ \mathsf{CHCl}_3).$ 

(2RS,3SR)-1-acetyl-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine-3-carbonitrile 112



KO<sup>r</sup>Bu (65 mg, 0.58 mmol) was added to a solution of imine **82** (200 mg, 0.53 mmol) in toluene and stirred at 0 °C for 20 min. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (saturated aq., 20 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (50% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded a 1:1.23 inseparable mixture of diastereoisomers (87 mg, 0.23 mmol, 44%). 60 mg (0.16 mmol) of the residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL). Pyridine (19  $\mu$ L, 0.24 mmol) was added, followed by acetyl chloride (17  $\mu$ L, 0.24 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq., 6 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography afforded indoline **112** as a colorless solid (38 mg, 0.09 mmol, 57%).

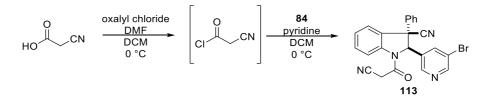
N.B. Stereochemistry assigned by analogy to indolines 93 and 94.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.41 (3H, s), 5.17 (1H, s), 6.63 (1H, dd, J = 8.2 Hz, 4.7 Hz), 6.93-7.03 (3H, m),
7.23 (2H, app. d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.48 (1H, t, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.98 (1H, dd, J = 4.7 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 8.19 (1H, br. s), 8.33 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 8.57 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.2, 59.4, 72.3, 117.5, 121.9, 124.3, 125.0, 126.2, 129.5, 130.3, 135.5, 136.7, 137.5, 139.8, 146.9, 147.4, 149.8, 153.1, 168.6.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{-79}BrN_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 419.0502; found 419.0504.  $[C_{21}H_{16}^{-81}BrN_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 421.0482; found 421.0482.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-1-(2-cyanoacetyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 113



1 drop of DMF was added to a solution of cyanoacetic acid (200 mg, 2.35 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8 mL), and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. Oxalyl chloride (0.18 mL, 2.1 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. 4 mL of the reaction mixture was transferred to a solution of indoline **84** (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 mL) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 25 min. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (sat aq., 10 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Petroleum ether) afforded indoline **113** as a colorless oil (56 mg, 0.13 mmol, 79%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 2.24 (1H, d, *J* = 18.5 Hz), 2.30 (1H, d, *J* = 18.5 Hz), 5.01 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 6.95-7.04 (4H, m), 7.08 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, app. s), 7.84 (1H, br. s), 8.28 (1H, d, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz).

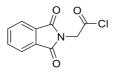
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 26.6, 58.2, 73.6, 112.5, 117.5, 118.4, 122.0, 126.1, 126.7, 127.3, 129.9, 130.4, 131.5, 134.5, 136.6, 139.9, 142.2, 146.7, 153.5, 160.0.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{23}H_{16}^{-79}BrN_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 443.0502; found 443.0502.  $[C_{23}H_{16}^{-81}BrN_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 445.0482; found 445.0480.

**MP:** 93-95 °C.

2-(1,3-Dioxoisoindolin-2-yl)acetyl chloride 114

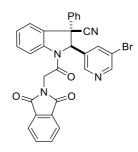


Acyl chloride **114** was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>11</sup> DMF (1 drop) was added to a suspension of *N*-phthaloylglycine (1.00 g, 4.87 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (35 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Oxalyl chloride (0.82 mL, 9.8 mmol) was added dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated at rt to afford acyl chloride **114** as a yellow solid (1.12 g, 5.01 mmol, quant). The spectral data matched those reported in the literature.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.79 (2H, s), 7.75 (2H, m), 7.88 (2H, m).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 47.7, 124.1, 131.7, 134.8, 166.7, 169.2.

(2RS,3RS)-2-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-1-(2-(1,3-dioxoisoindolin-2-yl)acetyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 115



Indoline **115** was prepared according to general procedure 2, using indoline **84** (80 mg, 0.21 mmol), acyl chloride **114** (119 mg, 0.53 mmol), and pyridine (43  $\mu$ L, 0.53 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (30-35% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **115** as a colorless solid (75 mg, 0.13 mmol, 63%).

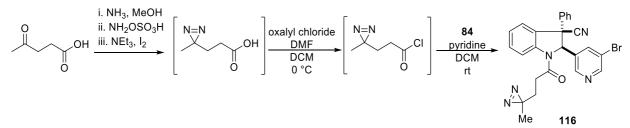
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, dmso-D<sub>6</sub>): δ 4.14 (1H, d, *J* = 17.2 Hz), 4.92 (1H, d, *J* = 17.2 Hz), 6.22 (1H, s), 7.32-7.42 (3H, m), 7.43-7.50 (2H, m), 7.50-7.57 (2H, m), 7.60 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.82-7.93 (4H, m), 8.00 (1H, app. s), 8.11 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 8.57 (1H, d, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 8.79 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, dmso-D<sub>6</sub>): δ 56.4, 69.5, 116.4, 117.8, 119.8, 122.8, 125.1, 125.3, 125.8, 127.7, 128.4, 128.6, 129.1, 130.6, 131.1, 134.2, 134.4, 136.4, 138.1, 140.9, 145.8, 150.9, 164.3, 166.5.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{30}H_{20}O_{3}N_{4}^{79}Br]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 563.0713; found 563.0714.  $[C_{30}H_{20}O_{3}N_{4}^{81}Br]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 565.0693; found 565.0692.

**MP:** 250-252 °C.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-2-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-1-(3-(3-methyl-3H-diazirin-3-yl)propanoyl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile **116** 



Diazirine **116** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>12</sup> A solution of NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH (7 N, 5.0 mL, 35 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of levulinic acid (0.44 mL, 4.3 mmol) in MeOH (1 mL) at 0 °C and stirred for 3 h. A solution of hydroxylamine *O*-sulfonic acid (510 mg, 4.95 mmol) in MeOH (1.5 mL) was added and stirred at rt for 16 h. The excess NH<sub>3</sub> was removed by blowing the mixture down with N<sub>2</sub>. The white precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate concentrated. The remaining residue was dissolved in MeOH (0.5 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. NEt<sub>3</sub> (0.90 mL, 6.5 mmol) was added and stirred at 0 °C for 5 min. I<sub>2</sub> was added portionwise until the yellow colour of the solution remained (app.rox. 1 g). The solution was diluted with EtOAc, washed with HCl (aq., 1 M), Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (aq., 10% w/w), and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated.

The crude residue (210 mg) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (12 mL) and 1 drop DMF was added. The solution was cooled to 0 °C, and oxalyl chloride (0.30 mL, 3.3 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h and concentrated.

The crude residue (78 mg) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (1.5 mL) and added dropwise to a solution of indoline **84** (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) and pyridine (43 µL, 0.53 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2 mL) and stirred at rt for 30 min. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq., 5 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (25% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **116** as a colourless gum (40 mg, 0.082 mmol, 62%).

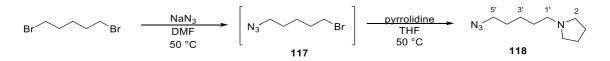
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C\_6D\_6, 348 K):**  $\delta$  0.56 (3H, s), 1.42 (2H, t, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 1.57 (2H, app. m), 5.25 (1H, s), 6.73 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 6.94-7.10 (5H, m), 7.20 (2H, m), 7.56 (1H, t, *J* = 2.1 Hz), 8.06 (1H, br. s), 8.42 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.56 (1H, d, *J* = 2.1 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 19.7, 24.7, 29.0, 29.7, 57.5, 73.2, 117.2, 118.3, 121.4, 125.8, 125.9, 126.1, 129.1, 129.8, 130.9, 135.4, 136.4, 140.3, 142.7, 146.6, 152.6, 169.0.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{25}H_{21}ON_5^{79}Br]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 486.0924; found 486.0924.  $[C_{25}H_{21}ON_5^{81}Br]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 488.0904; found 488.0902.

## 1-(5'-Azidopentyl)pyrrolidine 118



Azide **118** was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>13</sup> NaN<sub>3</sub> (286 mg, 4.42 mmol) was added to a solution of 1,5-dibromopentane (1.2 mL, 8.8 mL) in DMF (30 mL) and stirred at 50 °C for 3 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to rt, diluted with EtOAc, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, then brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (3.5% Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexane) afforded **117** as a colorless liquid (557 mg, 2.90 mmol, 66%). Azide **117** was not fully characterized due to concerns about its toxicity and stability.

A solution of azide **117** (200 mg, 1.04 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of pyrrolidine (0.96 mL, 12 mmol) in dry THF (3 mL) and stirred at 50 °C for 1 h. Water (5 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and

concentrated to afford azide 118 as a yellow liquid (171 mg, 0.94 mmol, 90%).

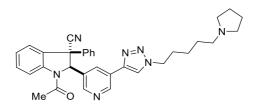
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.41 (2H, m), 1.49-1.68 (4H, m), 1.81 (4H, m), 2.37-2.55 (6H, m), 3.27 (2H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 23.5, 24.9, 28.5, 28.9, 51.5, 54.3, 56.4.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_9H_{19}N_4]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 183.1604; found 183.1605.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(1-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pentyl)-1H-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-

carbonitrile 119



Indoline **119** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>14</sup> CuSO<sub>4</sub> (aq., 2.5 mM, 0.55 mL, 0.0014 mmol) and sodium-L-ascorbate (aq., 12.5 mM, 0.55 mL, 0.0069 mmol) were added to a solution of alkyne **97** (25 mg, 0.070 mmol) and azide **118** (15 mg, 0.083 mmol) in <sup>t</sup>BuOH (1.1 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. H<sub>2</sub>O (4 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by preparatory TLC (6% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **119** as a colorless solid (9.3 mg, 0.017 mmol, 26%).

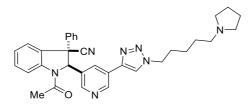
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):** δ 1.10 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.31 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.47 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.61 (4H, m), 1.70 (3H, s), 2.26 (2H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 2.36 (4H, m), 3.69 (2H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 5.82 (1H, s), 6.72-6.82 (5H, m), 6.84 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 7.04-7.09 (2H, m), 7.12 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 7.65 (1H, t, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.04 (1H, app. s), 8.32 (1H, br. s), 8.75 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.1, 24.4, 24.9, 28.9, 30.5, 50.4, 54.6, 56.1, 56.3, 73.7, 117.9, 120.0, 121.7, 125.6, 126.7, 127.6, 128.9, 129.1, 129.3, 129.3, 131.5, 131.7, 132.9, 134.2, 144.2, 145.1, 147.6, 148.4, 168.5.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{36}N_7O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 546.2976; found 546.2983.

MP: 116-123 °C.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(1-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pentyl)-1H-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile **2** 



Indoline **2** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>14</sup> CuSO<sub>4</sub> (aq., 10 mM, 0.33 mL, 0.0033 mmol) and sodium-L-ascorbate (aq., 50 mM, 0.13 mL, 0.0065 mmol) were added to a solution of alkyne **98** (24 mg, 0.070 mmol) and azide **118** (12 mg, 0.066 mmol) in 3:1  $^{t}$ BuOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. H<sub>2</sub>O (4 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by preparatory TLC (6% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **2** as a colorless solid (9.5 mg, 0.017 mmol, 26%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C\_6D\_6, 348 K):**  $\delta$  1.13 (2H, quin, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.33 (2H, quin, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.50 (2H, quin, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.55 (3H, s), 1.62 (4H, m), 2.27 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.37 (4H, m), 3.72 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 5.35 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.88 (1H, s), 6.95-7.05 (3H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.11 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.25 (2H, m), 8.32 (1H, br. s), 8.36 (1H, t, J = 2.0 Hz), 8.61 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 9.06 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 24.4, 25.0, 28.9. 30.5, 50.5, 54.6, 56.3, 58.3, 75.0, 117.8, 119.2, 120.4, 125.9, 126.3, 126.4, 129.3, 129.8, 130.2, 131.2, 131.3, 134.7, 141.2, 144.0, 144.4, 148.0, 149.1, 168.2.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{33}H_{36}N_7O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 546.2976; found 546.2980.

**MP:** 109-114 °C.

(E)-7-(Tributylstannyl)hept-6-en-1-ol 120

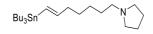
Bu<sub>3</sub>Sn OH

Vinylstannane **120** was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>15</sup>  $Pd_2dba_3$  (16.3 mg, 0.018 mmol), cyc<sub>3</sub>PHBF<sub>4</sub> (26 mg, 0.071 mmol), and DIPEA (25 µL, 0.14 mmol) were added to a solution of  $CH_2Cl_2$  (15 mL) and stirred at rt for 10 min. 6-Heptyn-1-ol (400 mg, 3.57 mmol) was added, and the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. A solution of  $Bu_3SnH$  (1.15 mL, 4.28 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (5 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min and stirred at 0 °C for 2.5 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by flash pressure column chromatography (10% EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford vinyl stannane **120** as a colorless liquid (1.20 g, 2.98 mmol, 84%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 0.74-0.98 (15H, m), 1.28-1.63 (19H, m), 2.15 (2H, m), 3.65 (2H, td, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 5.4 Hz), 5.86 (1H, app. d, *J* = 19.0 Hz), 5.93 (1H, app. dt, *J* = 19.0 Hz, 5.6 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.4, 13.7, 25.2, 27.3, 28.7, 29.1, 32.7, 37.8, 63.0, 127.3, 149.4.

(E)-1-(7-(Tributylstannyl)hept-6-en-1-yl)pyrrolidine 122



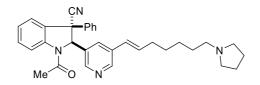
PPh<sub>3</sub> (972 mg, 3.71 mmol) was added portionwise to a solution of vinyl stannane **120** (1.15 g, 2.85 mmol) and CBr<sub>4</sub> (1.23 g, 3.71 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Ice-cooled pentane (50 mL) was added. The white precipitate was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and added to a solution of pyrrolidine (1.20 mL, 13.9 mmol) in THF (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 4 h. H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded vinyl stannane **122** as a yellow oil (413 mg, 0.90 mmol, 32%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):** δ 0.82-0.93 (15H, m), 1.23-1.37 (8H, m), 1.39-1.55 (10H, m), 1.78 (4H, m), 2.14 (2H, app. q, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 2.42 (2H, m), 2.49 (4H, m), 5.86 (1H, app. d, *J* = 18.9 Hz), 5.96 (1H, app. dt, *J* = 18.9 Hz, 5.8 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.4, 13.7, 23.4, 27.2, 27.3, 28.9, 29.0, 29.1, 37.8, 54.2, 56.7, 127.1, 149.6.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{23}H_{48}N^{120}Sn]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 458.2807; found 458.2809.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 123



Indoline **123** was prepared according to general procedure 6, using indoline **93** (60 mg, 0.14 mmol), vinyl stannane **122** (78 mg, 0.17 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (17 mg, 0.014 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 1.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **123** as a pale yellow oil (38 mg, 0.075 mmol, 54%).

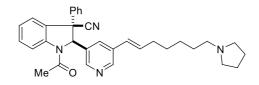
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.23-1.35 (4H, m), 1.49 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.63 (4H, m), 1.67 (3H, s), 1.93 (2H, m), 2.37 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.42 (4H, m), 5.71 (1H, s), 5.89 (1H, dt, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 6.2 Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz), 6.68-6.88 (6H, m), 7.00 (2H, m), 7.13 (1H, obscured), 7.91 (1H, app. s), 8.29 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.41 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.0, 24.3, 27.6, 29.5, 29.5, 33.4, 54.5, 56.0, 56.6, 73.6, 117.8, 121.6, 125.5, 126.5, 126.5, 128.9, 129.2, 131.3, 131.4, 132.1, 133.4, 134.1, 134.5, 145.1, 147.2, 148.4, 168.4.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{37}N_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 505.2962; found 505.2962.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 5



Indoline **5** was prepared according to general procedure 6, using indoline **94** (40 mg, 0.095 mmol), vinyl stannane **122** (48 mg, 0.11 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (11 mg, 0.0095 mmol) in NMP (1.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **5** as a pale yellow oil (19 mg, 0.038 mmol, 40%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): 1.24-1.35 (4H, m), 1.42-1.56 (5H, m), 1.64 (4H, m), 1.93 (2H, app. q, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 2.38 (2H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 2.43 (4H, m), 5.24 (1H, s), 5.94-6.10 (2H, m), <sup>†</sup> 6.77 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.95-7.04 (3H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.12 (1H, obscured), 7.21-7.30 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, t, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.39 (1H, br. s), 8.45 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.66 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz).

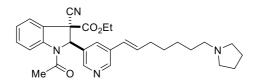
+ <sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>):** δ 5.96 (1H, dt, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 6.7 Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 24.5, 27.9, 29.6, 29.6, 33.7, 54.7, 56.8, 58.3, 74.9, 117.7, 119.1,
 126.0, 126.3, 126.5, 126.8, 129.4, 130.2, 130.6, 131.3, 134.1, 134.8, 135.1, 141.4, 144.1, 147.3, 149.9, 168.3.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{37}N_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 505.2962; found 505.2967.

Ethyl (2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-acetyl-3-cyano-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carboxylate

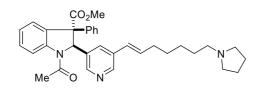


Indoline **124** was prepared according to general procedure 6, using indoline **99** (70 mg, 0.17 mmol), vinyl stannane **122** (108 mg, 0.24 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (20 mg, 0.017 mmol) in NMP (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 1 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **124** as a pale yellow oil (30 mg, 0.060 mmol, 36%, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C**<sub>6</sub>**D**<sub>6</sub>, **348 K)**: δ 0.65 (3H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 1.20-1.32 (4H, m), 1.46 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.59 (3H, s), 1.64 (4H, m), 1.90 (2H, app. q, *J* = 6.4 Hz), 2.37 (2H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 2.41 (4H, m), 3.51 (2H, q, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 5.81 (1H, br. s), 5.91 (1H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz), 5.97 (1H, dt, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 6.4 Hz), 6.82 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 7.08 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.22 (1H, app. d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 7.26 (1H, m), 8.12 (1H, br. s), 8.31 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 13.7, 23.9, 24.5, 27.8, 29.5, 29.6, 33.6, 54.7, 56.4, 56.8, 63.8, 70.6, 117.4, 118.3, 125.4, 125.4, 126.4, 127.4, 131.4, 131.7, 132.0, 134.2, 135.3, 144.5, 147.8, 149.5, 164.4, 168.0.
 HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z): [C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup> ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 501.2860; found 501.2847.

Methyl (2*RS*,3*SR*)-1-acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3carboxylate **125** 



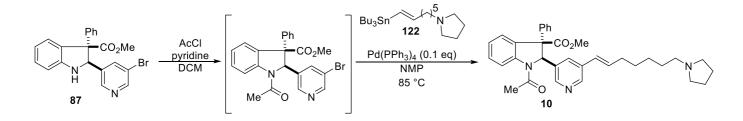
Indoline **125** was prepared according to general procedure 6, using indoline **100** (50 mg, 0.11 mmol), vinyl stannane **122** (71 mg, 0.16 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (13 mg, 0.011 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 1.2 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (6.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **125** as a pale yellow oil (40 mg, 0.074 mmol, 67%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):** δ 1.23-1.39 (4H, m), 1.49 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 1.64 (4H, m), 1.88-1.99 (5H, m), 2.39 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.42 (4H, m), 3.23 (3H, s), 5.84 (1H, dt, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 6.1 Hz), 5.90 (1H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz), 6.45 (1H, s), 6.77-6.95 (7H, m), 7.21 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 8.07 (1H, app. s), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.64 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.1, 24.5, 27.8, 29.7, 29.7, 33.6, 53.1, 54.7, 56.8, 68.4, 70.6, 118.0, 124.6, 127.0, 128.8, 129.0, 130.2, 130.7, 131.4, 133.4, 134.1, 134.3, 137.7, 145.5, 147.9, 147.9, 168.6, 173.2.<sup>‡</sup>
‡ Remaining 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{34}H_{40}N_3O_3]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 538.3064; found 538.3058.

Methyl (2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3carboxylate **10** 



Acetyl chloride (12  $\mu$ L, 0.16 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **87** (37 mg, 0.09 mmol) and pyridine (13  $\mu$ L, 0.16 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 20 min. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq.)

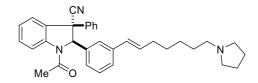
was added, and the mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. The remaining residue (45 mg) was dissolved together with vinyl stannane **122** (57 mg, 0.12 mmol) in NMP (2.0 mL) and degassed with Ar. Pd(PPh\_3)<sub>4</sub> (10 mg, 0.0087 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 4.5 h. The mixture was diluted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  and washed with  $H_2O$ , then brine. The organic layer was dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **10** as a pale yellow oil (20 mg, 0.037 mmol, 41%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR** (500 MHz, (CD<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO, 363 K): δ 1.33-1.39 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.40-1.51 (4H, m), 1.67 (4H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.19 (2H, app. q, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.38 (2H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 2.42 (4H, m), 3.23 (3H, s), 6.18 (1H, s), 6.26 (1H, dt, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 6.7 Hz), 6.35 (1H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz), 7.19 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.30 (1H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.37 (3H, m), 7.44 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.53 (1H, s), 7.63 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.99 (1H, br. s), 8.19 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, (CD<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO, 363 K): δ 22.8, 23.2, 26.1, 27.7, 27.9, 31.7, 51.2, 53.0, 55.1, 69.1, 115.5, 123.5, 125.3, 127.1, 127.3, 128.3, 128.4, 130.6, 132.1, 133.3, 133.5, 133.5, 141.3, 141.6, 146.0, 146.9, 167.4, 169.3.<sup>‡</sup>
<sup>‡</sup> 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{34}H_{40}N_{3}O_{3}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 538.3064; found 538.3066.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 126



Indoline **126** was prepared according to general procedure 6, using indoline **103** (38 mg, 0.091 mmol), vinyl stannane **122** (66 mg, 0.15 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (11 mg, 0.0095 mmol) in NMP (1.6 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 2.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **126** as a pale yellow oil (27 mg, 0.054 mmol, 59%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.35 (4H, m), 1.50 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 1.59-1.67 (4H, m), 1.69 (3H, s), 2.00 (2H, app. q, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 2.35-2.49 (6H, m), 5.64 (1H, s), 5.84 (1H, dt, *J* = 15.8 Hz, 6.8 Hz), 6.00 (1H, d, *J* = 15.8 Hz),

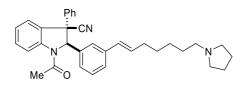
6.43 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.55 (1H, br. s), 6.64 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.74-6.88 (6H, m), 7.03 (2H, m), 7.12-7.20 (1H, obscured), 8.69 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 24.3, 24.3, 27.8, 29.7, 29.9, 33.6, 54.7, 56.1, 56.8, 75.4, 117.9, 122.1, 125.5, 126.2, 126.5, 127.9, 128.9, 129.1, 129.2, 129.8, 131.4, 132.3, 134.3, 136.8, 138.8, 145.4, 169.2.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 3 peaks obscured

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{34}H_{38}N_{3}O]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 504.3009; found 504.2998.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(3-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)phenyl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 9



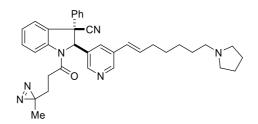
Indoline **9** was prepared according to general procedure 6, using indoline **104** (50 mg, 0.12 mmol), vinyl stannane **122** (77 mg, 0.17 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (14 mg, 0.012 mmol) in NMP (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 1.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **9** as a pale yellow oil (35 mg, 0.070 mmol, 58%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.37 (4H, m), 1.51 (2H, quin, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.57 (3H, s), 1.60-1.68 (4H, m), 2.05 (2H, app. q, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.35-2.47 (6H, m), 5.22 (1H, s), 6.11 (1H, dt, J = 15.6 Hz, 6.8 Hz), 6.25 (1H, d, J = 15.6 Hz), 6.80 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 6.98-7.07 (4H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.17-7.22 (2H, m), 7.24 (1H, s), 7.33 (2H, m), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.0, 24.3, 27.9, 29.7, 29.8, 33.7, 54.7, 56.8, 58.5, 77.1, 117.7, 119.1, 125.0, 125.2, 125.8, 126.3, 126.4, 127.3, 128.9, 129.2, 130.1, 130.1, 130.2, 131.2, 132.7, 138.9, 139.9, 141.9, 144.4, 168.9.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{34}H_{38}N_3O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 504.3009; found 504.2993.

(2RS,3RS)-1-(3-(3-Methyl-3H-diazirin-3-yl)propanoyl)-3-phenyl-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile **127** 



Indoline **127** was prepared according to general procedure 6 using indoline **116** (35 mg, 0.072 mmol), vinyl stannane **122** (39 mg, 0.086 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (8 mg, 0.007 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 3.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (6.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **127** as a pale yellow paste (14 mg, 0.024 mmol, 34%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.53 (3H, s), 1.22-1.34 (4H, m), 1.34-1.51 (4H, m), 1.56-1.73 (6H, m), 1.93 (2H, app. q, *J* = 6.4 Hz), 2.36 (2H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 2.41 (4H, m), 5.35 (1H, s), 5.98-6.10 (2H, m), <sup>+</sup> 6.96-7.06 (3H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.12 (1H, t, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 7.28 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 7.45 (1H, app. s), 8.36 (1H, br. s), 8.48 (1H, app. s), 8.65 (1H, app. s).

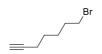
+ <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 6.00 (1H, dt, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 6.7 Hz), 5.94 (1H, d, *J* = 15.9 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 20.0, 24.5, 25.1, 27.8, 29.5, 29.6, 29.6, 30.3, 33.6, 54.6, 56.7, 58.3, 74.5, 117.8, 118.9, 126.1, 126.3, 126.5, 126.8, 129.4, 130.2, 130.8, 131.2, 133.9, 134.8, 135.2, 141.2, 143.8, 147.2, 150.0, 169.8.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{36}H_{41}ON_6]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 573.3336; found 573.3339.

7-bromohept-1-yne 128



Alkyne **128** was prepared according to a literature procedure.<sup>16</sup> PPh<sub>3</sub> (1.22 mg, 4.64 mmol) was added portionwise to a solution of 6-heptyn-1-ol (400 g, 3.57 mmol) and CBr<sub>4</sub> (1.54 g, 4.64 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8 mL), and

the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. Ice-cooled hexane (30 mL) was added. The white precipitate was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (100% petroleum ether) afforded alkyne **128** as a colorless liquid (537 mg, 3.07 mmol, 86%).

<sup>1</sup>H (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 3.42 (2H, t, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 2.22 (2H, app. m), 1.96 (1H, t, *J* = 2.7 Hz), 1.89 (2H, app. m), 1.48-1.64 (4H, m).

<sup>13</sup>C (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 84.1, 68.5, 33.5, 32.3, 27.6, 27.3, 18.3.

7-Pyrrolidine-hept-1-yne 129

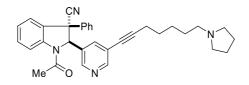
Alkyne **128** (280 mg, 1.60 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added to a solution of pyrrolidine (1.3 mL, 16 mmol) in THF (4 mL). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 1.5 h. H<sub>2</sub>O was added, and the mixture was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded alkyne **129** as a yellow liquid (245 mg, 1.48 mmol, 41%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.43 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.47-1.61 (4H, m), 1.76 (4H, m), 1.93 (1H, t, *J* = 2.7 Hz), 2.18 (2H, td, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2.7 Hz), 2.37-2.53 (6H, m).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 18.3, 23.4, 26.8, 28.4, 28.6, 54.2, 56.5, 68.1, 84.6.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{11}H_{20}N]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 166.1590; found 166.1592.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 130



Indoline **130** was prepared according to general procedure 7, using indoline **93** (70 mg, 0.17 mmol), alkyne **129** (41 mg, 0.25 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (5.9 mg, 0.0084 mmol), and Cul (1.6 mg, 0.0084 mmol) in *N*,*N*-

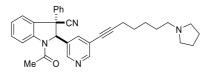
diisopropylamine (2.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 1 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **130** as a pale yellow oil (55 mg, 0.11 mmol, 66%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz,  $C_6D_6$ , 348 K):  $\delta$  1.32-1.44 (6H, m), 1.57-1.67 (7H, m), 2.09 (2H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 2.33 (2H, t, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 2.39 (4H, m), 5.63 (1H, s), 6.73 (1H, t, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.76-6.86 (4H, m), 6.89-6.99 (3H, m), 7.08 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.84 (1H, br. s), 8.26 (1H, br. s), 8.45 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 19.9, 24.1, 24.3, 27.4, 28.9, 29.1, 54.6, 55.7, 56.6, 72.8, 77.7, 95.4, 117.8, 121.4, 121.6, 125.7, 126.6, 128.9, 129.1, 129.4, 131.5, 132.0, 133.5, 136.8, 137.9, 144.7, 147.5, 152.7, 168.4.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{35}N_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 503.2805; found 503.2792.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 4



Indoline **4** was prepared according to general procedure 7, using indoline **94** (70 mg, 0.17 mmol), alkyne **129** (41 mg, 0.25 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (5.9 mg, 0.0084 mmol), and Cul (1.6 mg, 0.0084 mmol) in *N*,*N*-diisopropylamine (2.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 1.25 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **4** as a pale yellow oil (66 mg, 0.092 mmol, 79%). The non-racemic forms of indoline **4** were prepared from indolines (*R*,*R*)-**110** and (*S*,*S*)-**110**, following the same procedure.

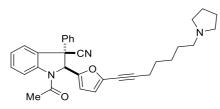
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.34-1.45 (6H, m), 1.47 (3H, s), 1.62 (4H, m), 2.13 (2H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.33 (2H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.40 (4H, m), 5.18 (1H, br. s), 6.73 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.95-7.04 (4H, m), 7.06 (1H, app. t, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.19 (2H, m), 7.60 (1H, s), 8.21 (1H, br. s), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 20.0, 23.7, 24.3, 27.4, 28.9, 29.1, 54.6, 56.5, 58.0, 74.2, 77.9, 96.0, 117.7, 118.3, 119.0, 126.1, 126.3, 126.4, 129.4, 130.2, 130.6, 131.3, 133.8, 136.1, 140.9, 143.6, 147.2, 154.4, 168.1.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{33}H_{35}N_4O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 503.2805; found 503.2790.

 $[\alpha]_{D}^{25.0}(S,S) = -55 \ (c = 0.1, CHCl_{3}).$ 

(2SR, 3RS)-1-acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)furan-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 132



Indoline **132** was prepared according to general procedure 7, using indoline **106** (50 mg, 0.12 mmol), alkyne **129** (26 mg, 0.16 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (4 mg, 0.006 mmol), and Cul (1 mg, 0.006 mmol) in *N*,*N*-diisopropylamine (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 2.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5 % MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **132** as a pale yellow oil (51 mg, 0.10 mmol, 83%).

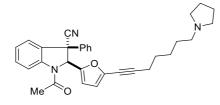
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C**<sub>6</sub>**D**<sub>6</sub>, **348 K)**: δ 1.33-1.42 (6H, m), 1.55 (3H, s), 1.62 (4H, m), 2.13 (2H, t, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 2.31 (2H, t, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 2.38 (4H, m), 5.31 (1H, br. s), 5.90 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 6.22 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 6.77 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.92-7.01 (3H, m), 7.08-7.14 (2H, m), 7.20-7.27 (2H, m), 8.39 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 20.0, 23.3, 24.3, 27.4, 28.8, 29.2, 54.6, 56.6, 57.0, 71.0, 71.8, 96.8, 110.2, 115.6, 118.1, 118.8, 125.7, 126.2, 126.4, 129.3, 130.1, 131.0, 139.7, 140.5, 143.4, 150.9, 168.3.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{34}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 492.2645; found 492.2639.

(2SR,3SR)-1-acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)furan-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 133



Indoline **133** was prepared according to general procedure 7, using indoline **105** (50 mg, 0.12 mmol), alkyne **129** (26 mg, 0.16 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (4 mg, 0.006 mmol), and Cul (1 mg, 0.006 mmol) in *N*,*N*-diisopropylamine (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 1.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column

chromatography (4% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **133** as a pale yellow oil (50 mg, 0.10 mmol, 82%).

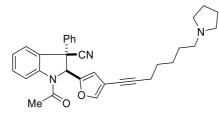
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C**<sub>6</sub>**D**<sub>6</sub>**)**: δ 1.21-1.30 (4H, m), 1.34 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 1.54 (3H, br. s), 1.62 (4H, m), 1.98 (2H, t, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 2.27 (2H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 2.35 (4H, m), 5.39 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 5.55 (1H, br. s), 5.84 (1H, d, *J* = 3.4 Hz), 6.69 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 6.74 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 6.94-7.03 (3H, m), 7.07 (1H, t, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 7.23 (2H, m), 8.75 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 19.8, 23.6, 24.2, 27.3, 28.7, 29.0, 54.6, 55.3, 56.5, 69.9, 71.3, 96.0, 111.1, 114.7, 118.2, 121.2, 125.3, 126.3, 128.7, 128.9, 129.3, 131.2, 133.9, 139.0, 144.6, 149.2, 168.4.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{34}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 492.2645; found 492.2634.

(2SR,3RS)-1-acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(4-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)furan-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 134



Indoline **134** was prepared according to general procedure 7, using indoline **107** (50 mg, 0.12 mmol), alkyne **129** (28 mg, 0.17 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (4 mg, 0.006 mmol), and Cul (1 mg, 0.006 mmol) in *N*,*N*-diisopropylamine (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **134** as a pale yellow oil (15 mg, 0.031 mmol, 24%).

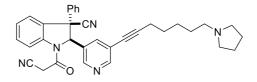
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.33-1.49 (9H, m), 1.61 (4H, m), 2.19 (2H, t, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 2.31 (2H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 2.37 (4H, m), 5.08 (1H, br. s), 6.21 (1H, br. s), 6.72 (1H, td, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1.1 Hz), 6.90-6.97 (3H, m), 7.00-7.13 (2H, m), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.24 (2H, m), 8.68 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 20.0, 23.3, 24.2, 27.4, 29.1, 29.2, 54.6, 56.6, 56.7, 70.6, 93.4, 110.4, 112.6, 118.2, 118.8, 125.7, 125.9, 126.3, 129.4, 130.1, 131.0, 140.4, 143.4, 146.6, 150.8, 168.2.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{32}H_{34}O_2N_3]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 492.26455; found 492.26437.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-(2-cyanoacetyl)-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile **135** 



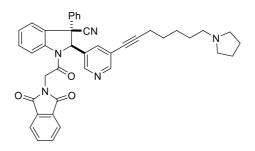
Indoline **135** was prepared according to general procedure 7 using indoline **113** (40 mg, 0.090 mmol), alkyne **129** (16 mg, 0.099 mmol),  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  (3.2 mg, 0.0045 mmol), and CuI (< 1 mg) in diisopropylamine (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 4.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **135** as a colorless oil (19 mg, 0.036 mmol, 40%, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.34-1.50 (6H, m), 1.64 (4H, m), 2.14 (2H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 2.28-2.37 (4H, m), 2.40 (4H, m), 5.06 (1H, br. s), 6.72 (1H, t, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 6.93-7.08 (5H, m), 7.12 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, app. s), 8.01 (1H, br. s), 8.34 (1H, d, *J* = 1.8 Hz), 8.80 (1H, d, *J* = 1.5 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 20.1, 24.5, 26.7, 27.6, 29.0, 29.2, 54.7, 56.6, 58.4, 74.1, 77.8, 96.6, 112.7, 117.7, 118.5, 122.9, 126.2, 126.6, 127.2, 129.7, 130.4, 131.5, 132.5, 136.0, 140.3, 142.6, 146.8, 154.9, 160.2.<sup>†</sup>
† 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{34}H_{34}N_5O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 528.2763; found 528.2762.

(2RS,3RS)-1-(2-(1,3-dioxoisoindolin-2-yl)acetyl)-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)pyridin-3yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile **136** 



Indoline **136** was prepared according to general procedure 7 using indoline **115** (62 mg, 0.11 mmol), alkyne **129** (23 mg, 0.14 mmol),  $Pd(Ph_3)_2Cl_2$  (4 mg, 0.006 mmol), and Cul (app.rox. 1 mg) in *N*,*N*-diisopropylamine (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 3 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **136** as a pale yellow oil (34 mg, 0.053 mmol, 48%).

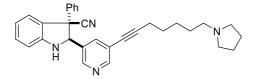
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.32-1.51 (6H, m), 1.62 (4H, m), 2.13 (2H, t, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 2.33 (2H, t, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 2.40 (4H, m), 4.00 (1H, d, *J* = 16.4 Hz), 4.19 (1H, d, *J* = 16.4 Hz), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.87-6.95 (2H, m), 6.95-7.03 (3H, m), 7.03-7.12 (2H, m), 7.29 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.37-7.50 (2H, m), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, br. s), 8.52 (1H, s), 8.81 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 20.1, 24.4, 27.5, 29.0, 29.0, 41.1, 54.6, 56.6, 58.6, 73.7, 78.2, 95.9, 117.9, 118.7, 122.7, 123.7, 126.1, 126.3, 126.6, 129.5, 130.3, 131.2, 133.1, 134.0, 136.4, 140.7, 142.9, 147.2, 154.6, 164.9, 167.5.<sup>†</sup>

+ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{41}H_{38}N_5O_3]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 648.2969; found 648.2963.

(2RS,3RS)-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-yn-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 137



Indoline **137** was prepared according to general procedure 7, using indoline **84** (215 mg, 0.57 mmol), alkyne **129** (104 mg, 0.63 mmol),  $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$  (20 mg, 0.03 mmol), and Cul (5 mg, 0.03 mmol) in *N*,*N*-diisopropylamine (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 3 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **137** as a pale yellow oil (80 mg, 0.17 mmol, 31%).

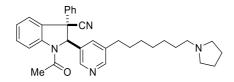
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.33-1.50 (6H, m), 1.63 (4H, m), 2.15 (2H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 2.33 (2H, t, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 2.38 (4H, m), 2.99 (1H, d, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 4.29 (1H, d, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 6.42 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.59 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.93-7.06 (4H, m), 7.22 (2H, m), 8.00 (1H, t, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.96 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 20.0, 24.3, 27.5, 29.1, 29.3, 54.7, 56.7, 58.9, 75.8, 78.4, 95.1, 111.1, 118.9, 121.3, 121.8, 126.2, 127.7, 129.1, 129.5, 130.6, 132.3, 137.8, 138.3, 148.4, 150.8, 153.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{31}H_{33}N_4]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 461.2700; found 461.2695.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 6



Indoline **6** was prepared according to general procedure 8, using indoline **4** (50 mg, 0.099 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 5 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 4.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **6** as a colorless oil (37 mg, 0.073 mmol, 74%). The non-racemic forms of indoline **6** (e.r. > 99:1) were prepared from indolines (*R*,*R*)-4 and (*S*,*S*)-4, following the same procedure.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 0.98-1.17 (4H, m), 1.22-1.33 (4H, m), 1.38-1.55 (5H, m), 1.65 (4H, m), 2.09 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.36-2.48 (6H, m), 5.13 (1H, br. s), 6.74 (1H, td, J = 7.7 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.94-7.01 (3H, m), 7.03 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.10 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.20-7.28 (3H, m), 8.46 (1 H, d, J = 1.7 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 8.69 (1H, br. s).
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 23.8, 24.3, 28.2, 29.6, 29.9, 29.9, 31.4, 33.1, 54.8, 57.0, 58.2, 74.5, 117.7, 119.1, 126.0, 126.3, 126.4, 129.4, 130.2, 131.3, 133.3, 133.7, 139.2, 141.1, 144.0, 146.6, 152.3, 168.5.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

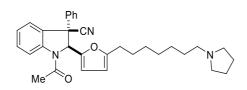
**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $C_{33}H_{39}N_4O^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 507.3118; found 507.3106.

 $[\alpha]_{D}^{25.0}(S,S) = -87 \ (c = 0.1, \text{CHCl}_{3}).$ 

**Chiral HPLC:** (Chiralpak ODH, 15% <sup>*i*</sup>PrOH, 85% hexane, 1.3 mL/min,  $\lambda$  = 254 nm, 20  $\mu$ L injection):

 $\tau_{R}(R,R) = 8.7 \text{ min}, \tau_{R}(S,S) = 11.4 \text{ min}.$ 

(2SR,3RS)-1-acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)furan-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 7



Indoline **7** was prepared according to general procedure 8, using indoline **132** (41 mg, 0.083 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 4 mg) in MeOH (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 4.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **7** as a colorless oil (23 mg, 0.046 mmol, 56%).

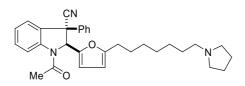
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.17-1.28 (4H, m), 1.33 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 1.47-1.60 (7H, m), 1.64 (4H, m), 2.35-2.48 (8H, m), 5.23 (1H, br. s), 5.73 (1H, d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 5.93 (1H, br. s), 6.75 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.0-7.0 (3H, m), 7.04-7.15 (2H, m), 7.31 (2H, m), 8.77 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 23.4, 24.3, 28.2, 28.5, 28.6, 29.7, 29.9, 30.0, 54.7, 57.0, 57.0, 71.2, 106.7, 110.2, 118.1, 119.0, 125.6, 126.0, 126.3, 129.2, 130.0, 130.9, 140.8, 143.6, 148.8, 158.7, 168.4.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{38}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 496.2959; found 496.2940.

(2SR,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)furan-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 138



Indoline **138** was prepared according to general procedure 8, using indoline **133** (40 mg, 0.081 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 4 mg) in MeOH (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 1 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **138** as a colorless oil (26 mg, 0.052 mmol, 64%).

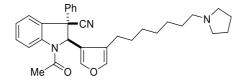
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):**  $\delta$  1.00 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.04-1.22 (4H, m), 1.32 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 1.50 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 1.65 (4H, m), 1.74 (3H, s), 2.04 (2H, t, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 2.38-2.48 (6H, m), 5.38 (1H, d, *J* = 3.0 Hz), 5.60 (1H, d, *J* = 3.0 Hz), 5.70 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, t, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.86 (1H, d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 6.95-7.02 (3H, m), 7.14 (1H, t, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.24 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 8.54 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 23.6, 24.5, 28.2, 28.2, 28.4, 29.7, 29.9, 29.9, 54.7, 55.6, 56.9, 70.6, 106.0, 110.9, 118.2, 121.4, 125.1, 126.3, 129.0, 129.0, 131.1, 134.7, 145.1, 147.4, 157.9, 168.6.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{38}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 496.2959; found 496.2938.

(2SR,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(4-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)furan-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 8



Indoline **8** was prepared according to general procedure 8, using indoline **134** (10 mg, 0.020 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 1.5 mg) in MeOH (1.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 16 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **8** as a colorless oil (6.0 mg, 0.012 mmol, 60%).

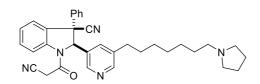
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>):** δ 1.14-1.25 (4H, m), 1.26-1.38 (4H, m), 1.48-1.59 (5H, m), 1.65 (4H, m), 2.06 (2H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 2.39-2.46 (6H, m), 5.22 (1H, br. s), 6.01 (1H, br. s), 6.74 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.91-6.98 (4H, m), 7.06-7.14 (2H, m), 7.31 (2H), 8.80 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 23.4, 24.3, 25.2, 28.3, 29.9, 30.0, 30.0, 30.2, 54.8, 57.0, 57.0, 71.2, 110.8, 118.2, 118.9, 125.7, 126.1, 126.3, 127.3, 129.3, 130.1, 131.0, 140.4, 140.8, 143.7, 150.8, 168.4.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{34}N_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 492.2645; found 492.2638.

(2RS,3RS)-1-(2-cyanoacetyl)-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 139



Indoline **139** was prepared according to general procedure 8 using indoline **135** (16 mg, 0.030 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 2 mg) in MeOH (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 4 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **139** as a colorless oil (14 mg, 0.026 mmol, 87%, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):**  $\delta$  1.12 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 1.19 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 1.27-1.41 (4H, m), 1.50 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 1.65 (4H, m), 2.21 (2H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 2.37-2.49 (8H, m), 5.12 (1H, br. s), 6.78 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.97-7.06 (4H, m), 7.09 (1H, t, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 8.23 (1H, br. s), 8.35 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, s).<sup>†</sup>

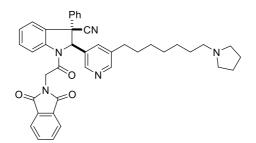
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.5, 26.8, 28.2, 29.5, 29.8, 29.9, 31.1, 33.2, 54.7, 56.9, 58.7, 74.5, 112.8, 117.8, 118.6, 126.3, 126.6, 127.1, 129.7, 130.4, 131.5, 132.5, 133.3, 139.5, 140.5, 143.0, 146.3, 153.0, 160.4.<sup>‡</sup>

+ 3 peaks obscured.

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{34}H_{38}N_5O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 532.3071; found 532.3073.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-(2-(1,3-dioxoisoindolin-2-yl)acetyl)-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3carbonitrile **140** 



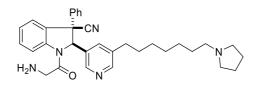
Indoline **140** was prepared according to general procedure 8, using indoline **136** (27 mg, 0.042 mmol) and Pd/C (wet degussa type, 3 mg) in MeOH (2.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 24 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **140** as a colorless oil (17 mg, 0.026 mmol, 62%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):** δ 1.13-1.28 (4H, m), 1.28-1.39 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 1.40-1.56 (4H, m), 1.64 (4H, m), 2.28 (2H, t, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 2.36-2.49 (6H, m), 3.99 (1H, d, *J* = 16.4 Hz), 4.19 (1H, d, *J* = 16.4 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.88-6.96 (2H, m), 6.98-7.12 (5H, m), 7.32 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.36-7.45 (3H, m), 8.27 (1H, br. s), 8.47-8.58 (2H, m).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.4, 28.2, 29.6, 29.8, 30.0, 31.2, 33.3, 41.2, 54.7, 56.9, 59.0, 73.9, 117.9, 118.7, 123.6, 126.2, 126.3, 126.5, 129.4, 130.3, 130.4, 131.2, 132.9, 133.1, 133.5, 133.9, 139.4, 140.8, 143.4, 146.8, 152.6, 165.1, 167.5.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{41}H_{42}N_5O_3]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 652.3288; found 652.3281.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Glycyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 12



 $N_2H_4$ · $H_2O$  (7.0 µL, 0.13 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of indoline **140** (17 mg, 0.026 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) and stirred at 60 °C for 1 h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated.  $CH_2CI_2$  was added to the remaining residue, the resulting precipitate was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated. This process was repeated 4 times. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) to afford indoline **12** as a pale yellow oil (9.4 mg, 0.018 mmol, 69%, contains minor impurities).

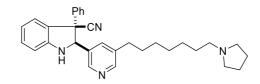
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 0.77 (3H, br. s, includes H<sub>2</sub>O), 1.05 (2H, quin, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.12 (2H, quin, J = 7.2 Hz),
1.28 (4H, m), 1.50 (2H, quin, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.65 (4H, m), 2.10 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.36-2.48 (6H, m), 2.72 (2H, br. s),
5.20 (1H, br. s), 6.73 (1H, td, J = 7.7 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 6.92-6.99 (3H, m), 7.03 (1H, dd, J = 7.7 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 7.10 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.19-7.24 (3H, m), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 1.8 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 8.53 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 24.3, 28.2, 29.5, 29.8, 30.0, 31.3, 33.1, 46.2, 54.8, 57.0, 58.4, 73.1, 117.6, 119.1, 126.2, 126.3, 126.5, 129.4, 130.2, 131.4, 133.3, 133.5, 139.2, 141.0, 143.9, 146.5, 152.4, 172.1.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{33}H_{40}N_5O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 522.3227; found 522.3227.

(2RS,3RS)-3-Phenyl-2-(5-(7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 142



Indoline **142** was prepared according to general procedure 8 using indoline **137** (20 mg, 0.04 mmol) and Pd/C (degussa type, 2 mg) in MeOH (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 16 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **142** as a colorless oil (14 mg, 0.029 mmol, 72%).

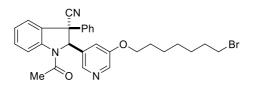
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>):** δ 1.17-1.29 (4H, m), 1.35 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 1.46-1.57 (4H, m), 1.63 (4H, m), 2.31-2.49 (8H, m), 3.31 (1H, d, *J* = 3.0 Hz), 4.45 (1H, d, *J* = 3.0 Hz), 6.47 (1H, d, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 6.61 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.97-7.06 (4H, m), 7.28 (2H, m), 7.83 (1H, t, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.11 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.57 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 24.3, 28.1, 29.7, 29.8, 30.0, 31.7, 33.5, 54.8, 57.0, 59.1, 76.4, 111.1, 119.3, 121.3, 126.3, 127.9, 129.0, 129.4, 130.6, 132.1, 135.7, 138.0, 138.3, 147.8, 151.2, 151.8.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{31}H_{37}N_4]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>]) calc. 465.3013; found 465.3013.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 143



 $K_2CO_3$  (146 mg, 1.06 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **110** (75 mg, 0.21 mmol) in acetone (15 mL), followed by 1,7-dibromoheptane (140 µL, 0.84 mmol). The mixture was stirred under reflux for 16 h, allowed to cool to rt, and concentrated. The remaining residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed three times with H<sub>2</sub>O, then brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (40% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **143** as a pale yellow oil (36 mg, 0.068 mmol, 32%, contains minor impurities).

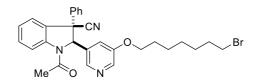
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.99 (2H, quin, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.07 (2H, quin, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.15 (2H, quin, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.33 (2H, quin, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.69 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.33 (2H, app. m), 5.71 (1H, s), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.78-6.87 (4H, m), 7.02 (2H, app. d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.11 (1H, td, J = 7.8 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.72 (1H, s), 8.08 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.32 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 25.9, 28.2, 28.5, 29.1, 32.9, 33.1, 55.8, 68.5, 73.2, 117.4, 119.6,
 121.3, 125.2, 126.3, 128.6, 128.9, 129.0, 131.1, 132.8, 133.9, 138.6, 141.3, 144.8, 155.2, 168.2.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{29}H_{31}^{79}BrN_{3}O_{3}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 532.1594; found 532.1592.  $[C_{29}H_{31}^{81}BrN_{3}O_{3}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 534.1574; found 534.1571.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-((7-bromoheptyl)oxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 144



 $K_2CO_3$  (214 mg, 1.55 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **17** (110 mg, 0.31 mmol) in acetone (20 mL), followed by 1,7-dibromoheptane (0.20 mL, 1.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred under reflux for 8 h, allowed to cool to rt, and concentrated. The remaining residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed three times with H<sub>2</sub>O, then brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (40% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **144** as a pale yellow oil (63 mg, 0.12 mmol, 38%, contains minor impurities). The non-racemic forms of indoline **144** were prepared from (*R*,*R*)-17 and (*S*,*S*)-17, following an identical protocol.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.96 (2H, quin, *J* =7.2 Hz), 1.04 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 1.10 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 1.35 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 1.44-1.57 (5H, m), 2.99 (2H, t, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 3.47 (2H, app. td, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 5.23 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.96-7.03 (3H, m), 7.04 (1H, t, *J* = 2.2 Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.10 (1H, td, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.24 (2H, m), 8.28 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.38 (1H, br. s), 8.43 (1H, d, *J* = 2.5 Hz).

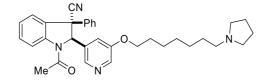
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 26.0, 28.4, 28.8, 29.3, 33.1, 34.0, 58.1, 68.5, 74.2, 117.6, 118.6, 119.1, 126.0, 126.2, 126.4, 129.4, 130.2, 131.3, 134.8, 139.8, 140.9, 141.2, 143.8, 156.2, 168.4.<sup>†</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{29}H_{31}^{79}BrN_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 532.1594; found 532.1580.  $[C_{29}H_{31}^{81}BrN_3O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 534.1574; found 534.1562.

 $[\alpha]_D^{25.0}(R,R) = +26 \ (c = 0.1, CHCl_3); \ [\alpha]_D^{25.0}(S,S) = -34 \ (c = 0.1, CHCl_3).$ 

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 145



 $K_2CO_3$  (29 mg, 0.21 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **143** (22 mg, 0.04 mmol) in acetonitrile (3.0 mL), followed by pyrrolidine (14 µL, 0.17 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2.5 h. H<sub>2</sub>O was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5-5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **145** as a colorless oil (14 mg, 0.027 mmol, 65%).

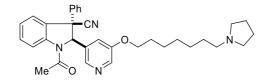
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):** δ 1.15-1.23 (4H, m), 1.32 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.39 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 1.50 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 1.61-1.69 (7H, m), 2.39-2.46 (6H, m), 3.32 (2H, app. m), 5.67 (1H, br. s), 6.32 (1H, br. s), 6.74 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.0 Hz), 6.77-6.86 (4H, m, *H*4), 7.01 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.10 (1H, td, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.72 (1H, br. s), 8.09 (1H, d, *J* = 2.8 Hz), 8.36 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 24.1, 24.3, 26.5, 28.1, 29.5, 29.8, 29.9, 54.8, 55.8, 56.9, 68.5, 73.0, 117.7, 119.6, 121.7, 125.6, 126.6, 129.0, 129.2, 129.2, 131.5, 132.9, 133.9, 138.7, 141.1, 144.9, 155.4, 168.6.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{33}H_{39}N_4O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 523.3068; found 523.3068.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptyl)oxy)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 3



 $K_2CO_3$  (58 mg, 0.42 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **144** (45 mg, 0.085 mmol) in acetonitrile (6 mL), followed by pyrrolidine (28 µL, 0.34 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 3 h. H<sub>2</sub>O was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **3** as a colorless oil (24 mg, 0.046 mmol, 54%). The non-racemic forms of indoline **3** were prepared from (*R*,*R*)-**3** and (*S*,*S*)-**3**, following an identical protocol (e.r. > 99:1).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):** δ 1.18 (4H, m), 1.29 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.43 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 1.46-1.54 (5H, m), 1.65 (4H, m), 2.37-2.48 (6H, m), 3.50 (2H, app. td, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1.7 Hz), 5.22 (1H, br. s), 6.76 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.96-7.04 (4H, m), 7.05-7.13 (2H, m), 7.24 (2H, m), 8.28 (1H, d, *J* = 1.2 Hz), 8.39 (1H, br. s), 8.42 (1H, d, *J* = 2.5 Hz).

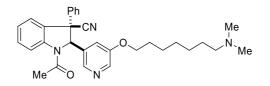
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz,  $C_6D_6$ ):  $\delta$  23.8, 24.3, 26.4, 28.1, 29.6, 29.8, 30.0, 54.8, 56.9, 58.2, 68.7, 74.3, 117.6, 118.7, 119.2, 126.0, 126.3, 126.4, 128.7, 129.4, 130.2, 131.3, 134.8, 139.9, 141.0, 141.1, 143.9, 156.3, 168.5. HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):  $[C_{33}H_{39}N_4O_2]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 523.3068; found 523.3063.

 $[\alpha]_D^{25.0}(R,R) = +57 (c = 0.1, CHCl_3); [\alpha]_D^{25.0}(S,S) = -48 (c = 0.1, CHCl_3).$ 

**Chiral HPLC:** (Chiralpak ODH, 15% <sup>*i*</sup>PrOH, 85% hexane, 1.3 mL/min,  $\lambda$  = 254 nm, 20 µL)

 $\tau_{R}(R,R) = 11.8 \text{ min}, \tau_{R}(S,S) = 16.7 \text{ min}.$ 

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-((7-(dimethylamino)heptyl)oxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 146

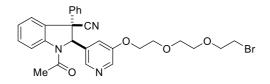


Dimethylamine hydrochloride (20 mg, 0.23 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **144** (30 mg, 0.056 mmol) in acetonitrile, followed by  $K_2CO_3$  (40 mg, 0.28 mmol). The mixture was stirred 50 °C for 4.5 h.  $H_2O$  was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **146** as a colorless oil (19 mg, 0.038 mmol, 68%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C**<sub>6</sub>**D**<sub>6</sub>, **348 K):** δ 1.11-1.21 (4H, m), 1.25 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 1.40 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.46 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 1.54 (3H, s), 2.13 (6H, s), 2.18 (2H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 3.54 (2H, t, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 5.24 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.95-7.05 (4H, m), 7.06-7.13 (2H, m), 7.24 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.35 (1H, br. s), 8.42 (1H, d, *J* = 2.2 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 23.7, 26.5, 28.0, 28.4, 29.6, 29.9, 45.9, 58.3, 60.4, 69.2, 74.8, 117.7, 119.1, 119.2, 125.9, 126.3, 126.4, 129.4, 130.0, 130.2, 131.3, 134.8, 140.4, 141.3, 141.3, 144.1, 156.5, 168.3.
 HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>): [C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup> ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 497.2911; found 497.2909.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-(2-(2-(2-bromoethoxy)ethoxy)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 147



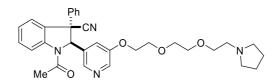
 $K_2CO_3$  (272 mg, 1.97 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **17** (140 mg, 0.39 mmol), followed by 1,2-bis(2bromoethoxy)ethane (410 mg, 1.58 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 2 h, allowed to cool to rt, and concentrated. The remaining residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed three times with H<sub>2</sub>O, then brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (3.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded indoline **147** as an orange paste (80 mg, 0.15 mmol, 37%, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C\_6D\_6, 348 K):**  $\delta$  1.53 (3H, s), 3.06 (2H, t, *J* = 6.3 Hz), 3.24-3.33 (4H, m), 3.35 (2H, app. s), 3.41 (2H, t, *J* = 6.3 Hz), 3.65 (2H, app. m), 5.22 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.95-7.04 (3H, m), 7.04-7.08 (2H, m), 7.11 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.23 (2H, app. d, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 8.26 (1H, app. s), 8.33 (1H, br. s), 8.41 (1H, d, *J* = 2.3 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 23.7, 31.0, 58.1, 68.2, 69.9, 70.9, 71.2, 71.6, 74.2, 117.6, 119.1, 119.2, 125.9, 126.2, 126.2, 129.3, 130.1, 131.2, 134.7, 139.8, 141.0, 141.3, 143.8, 156.1, 168.4.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{28}H_{29}^{-79}BrN_{3}O_{4}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 550.1336; found 550.1326.  $[C_{28}H_{29}^{-81}BrN_{3}O_{4}]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 552.1316; found 552.1308.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-(2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)ethoxy)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3carbonitrile **148** 



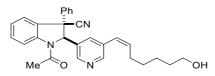
 $K_2CO_3$  (63 mg, 0.45 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **147** (50 mg, 0.091 mmol) in acetonitrile (6 mL), followed by pyrrolidine (30 µL, 0.36 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 3 h. H<sub>2</sub>O was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **148** as a pale yellow oil (38 mg, 0.070 mmol, 77%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 1.55 (3H, s), 1.56-1.64 (4H, m), 2.46 (4H, m), 2.63 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.36-3.47 (6H, m), 3.51 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.69 (2H, app. m), 5.24 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 6.96-7.09 (5H, m), 7.12 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.24 (2H, m), 8.26 (1H, app. s), 8.33 (1H, br. s), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 24.5, 55.1, 56.4, 58.3, 68.9, 70.1, 71.2, 71.5, 71.6, 74.7, 117.7, 119.1, 119.7, 125.9, 126.3, 126.4, 129.4, 129.9, 130.2, 131.3, 134.8, 140.5, 141.3, 141.5, 144.0, 156.3, 168.3.

**HRMS (ESI<sup>+</sup>, m/z):**  $[C_{32}H_{37}N_4O_4]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 541.2809; found 541.2788.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-((Z)-7-hydroxyhept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-3-phenylindoline-3-carbonitrile 149



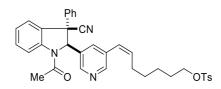
Indoline **149** was prepared according to a modified literature procedure.<sup>17</sup> InCl<sub>3</sub> (66 mg, 0.30 mmol) was dissolved in THF (0.9 mL) and cooled to -78 °C. DIBAL-H (1.0 M in hexanes, 0.28 mL, 0.28 mmol) was added and stirred at -78 °C for 45 min. A solution of 6-heptyn-1-ol (22 mg, 0.2 mmol) in THF (0.6 mL) was added, followed by Et<sub>3</sub>B (1.0 M in hexanes, 0.19 mL, 0.19 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at -78 °C or 4 h. The reaction was allowed to warm to rt, and a solution of indoline **94** (110 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DMF (0.9 mL) was added, followed by a solution of Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> in THF (4.6 mM, 0.35 mL, 0.0016 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 7 h, then diluted with EtOAc, washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aq.), and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (3.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded indoline **149** as a colorless oil (42 mg, 0.093 mmol, 58%, contains minor impurities).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 0.94 (1H, t, J = 5.5 Hz, OH), 1.13-1.24 (4H, m), 1.33 (2H, quin, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.52 (3H, s), 2.02 (2H, app. q, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.38 (2H, app. q, J = 6.3 Hz), 5.24 (1H, s), 5.53 (1H, dt, J = 11.7 Hz, 7.6 Hz), 6.07 (1H, d, J = 11.7 Hz), 6.80 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.96-7.05 (3H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.14 (1H, m), 7.24 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, br. s), 8.46 (1H, s), 8.59 (1H, s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 26.1, 29.0, 30.0, 33.3, 58.3, 63.0, 74.8, 117.7, 119.1, 125.6, 126.0, 126.3, 126.5, 129.4, 129.9, 130.2, 131.3, 133.2, 133.7, 134.7, 136.9, 141.2, 144.0, 147.1, 152.2, 168.3.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{29}H_{30}N_{3}O_{2}]^{+}([M+H]^{+})$  calc. 452.2333; found 452.2326.

(*Z*)-7-(5-((2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-acetyl-3-cyano-3-phenylindolin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)hept-6-en-1-yl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate **150** 



*p*-Toluenesulfonyl chloride (38 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **149** (30 mg, 0.066 mmol) and pyridine (32  $\mu$ L, 0.41 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min, allowed to warm to rt, and stirred for a further 20 h. H<sub>2</sub>O (5 ml) was added, and the mixture was extracted 3 times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, then brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (55% EtOAc/petroleum ether) afforded indoline **150** as a colorless oil (41 mg, 0.068 mmol, 95%).

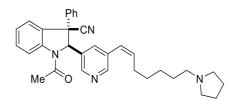
<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C\_6D\_6, 348 K):**  $\delta$  0.93-1.11 (4H, m), 1.32 (2H, quin, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.53 (3H, s), 1.86-1.95 (5H, m), 3.88 (2H, t, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 5.25 (1H, s), 5.42 (1H, dt, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 7.4 Hz), 6.04 (1H, d, *J* = 11.5 Hz), 6.76-6.88 (3H, m), 6.97-7.06 (3H, m), 7.10 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.13-7.18 (1H, obscured), 7.24 (2H, app. d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 7.38 (1H, app. s), 7.77 (2H, app. d, *J* = 8.2 Hz), 8.32 (1H, br. s), 8.46 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.56 (1H, d, *J* = 1.6 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 21.4, 23.7, 25.6, 28.8, 29.4, 29.5, 58.3, 70.5, 74.7, 117.6, 119.1, 125.8, 126.0, 126.3, 126.5, 129.4, 130.2, 130.2, 131.3, 133.2, 133.7, 134.5, 135.7, 136.4, 141.2, 144.0, 144.4, 147.2, 152.1, 168.2.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 2 peaks obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{36}H_{36}N_{3}O_{4}^{32}S]^{+}$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 606.2421; found 606.2414.

(2RS,3RS)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((Z)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile 152



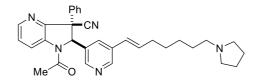
Pyrrolidine (23  $\mu$ L, 0.3 mmol) was added to a solution of indoline **150** (17 mg, 0.028 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 1 h, then allowed to cool to rt and diluted with EtOAc. The solution was washed twice with H<sub>2</sub>O, then with brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) to afford indoline **152** as a colorless oil (9.2 mg, 0.018 mmol, 64%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K):** δ 1.22-1.33 (4H, m), 1.45 (2H, quin, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.52 (3H, s), 1.64 (4H, m), 2.07 (2H, app. q, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 2.38 (2H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 2.43 (4H, m), 5.23 (1H, s), 5.57 (1H, dt, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 7.4 Hz), 6.07 (1H, d, *J* = 11.7 Hz), 6.81 (1H, t, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.94-7.06 (3H, m), 7.10 (1H, d, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.13-7.18 (1H, obscured), 7.25 (2H, m), 7.43 (1H, app. s), 8.36 (1H, br. s), 8.46 (1H, d, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.61 (1H, d, *J* = 1.5 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.7, 24.5, 27.9, 29.3, 29.7, 30.4, 54.7, 56.9, 58.3, 74.8, 117.7, 119.1, 125.5, 125.9, 126.3, 126.4, 129.4, 129.9, 130.2, 131.3, 133.2, 133.7, 134.7, 137.0, 141.3, 144.1, 147.1, 152.2, 168.2.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{33}H_{37}ON_4]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) requires 505.2962; found 505.2961.

(2RS,3SR)-1-Acetyl-3-phenyl-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2b]pyridine-3-carbonitrile **153** 



Indoline **153** was prepared according to general procedure 6 using indoline **112** (30 mg, 0.072 mmol), vinyl stannane **129** (42 mg, 0.093 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (8 mg, 0.007 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 1.5 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **153** as a pale yellow oil (20 mg, 0.040 mmol, 55%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, C**<sub>6</sub>**D**<sub>6</sub>, **348 K):** δ 1.28-1.36 (4H, m), 1.44-1.53 (5H, m), 1.64 (4H, m), 1.96 (2H, app. br. s), 2.39 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.43 (4H, m), 5.29 (1H, s), 5.98-6.08 (2H, m),<sup>†</sup> 6.70 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 4.8 Hz), 6.95-7.05 (3H, m), 7.31 (2H, m), 7.35 (1H, app. s), 8.03 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.44 (1H, br. s), 8.66 (1H, d, *J* = 1.8 Hz).

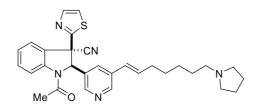
+<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): δ 5.98 (1H, dt, J = 16.0 Hz, 6.5 Hz), 5.88 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100.6 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 348 K): δ 23.3, 24.5, 27.9, 29.5, 29.6, 33.6, 54.7, 56.7, 59.6, 73.2, 118.0, 124.3, 124.9, 126.3, 126.7, 129.4, 130.2, 130.6, 133.6, 134.8, 135.4, 138.0, 140.2, 147.0, 147.2, 150.0, 169.0.<sup>‡</sup>

‡ 1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{23}H_{36}N_5O]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 506.2914; found 506.2914.

(2*RS*,3*RS*)-1-Acetyl-2-(5-((E)-7-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hept-1-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-3-(thiazol-2-yl)indoline-3-carbonitrile



Indoline **11** was prepared according to general procedure 6 using indoline **102** (40 mg, 0.094 mmol), vinyl stannane **129** (55 mg, 0.12 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (14 mg, 0.012 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash pressure column chromatography (4.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> + 0.5% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>OH) afforded indoline **11** as a pale yellow oil (29 mg, 0.057 mmol, 60%).

<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (500 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>):** 1.27 (4H, m), 1.38-1.55 (5H, m), 1.64 (4H, m), 1.88 (2H, app. q, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 2.32-2.44 (6H, m), 5.78 (1H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz), 5.83 (1H, br. s), 5.88 (1H, dt, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 6.5 Hz), 6.20 (1H, d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 6.71 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 0.9 Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, *J* = 7.9 Hz), 6.97 (1H, br. s), 7.07 (1H, t, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.33 (1H, d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 8.09 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, d, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.68 (1H, br. s).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125.75 MHz, C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>): 24.0, 24.3, 27.8, 29.6, 29.6, 33.7, 54.3, 54.7, 56.8, 72.7, 118.0, 119.8, 121.9, 125.6, 126.2, 126.7, 131.1, 131.5, 132.4, 133.5, 134.8, 143.8, 144.8, 147.3, 148.7, 163.6, 168.5.<sup>+</sup>

+1 peak obscured.

**HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>):**  $[C_{30}H_{34}N_5O^{32}S]^+$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>) calc. 512.2479; found 512.2478.

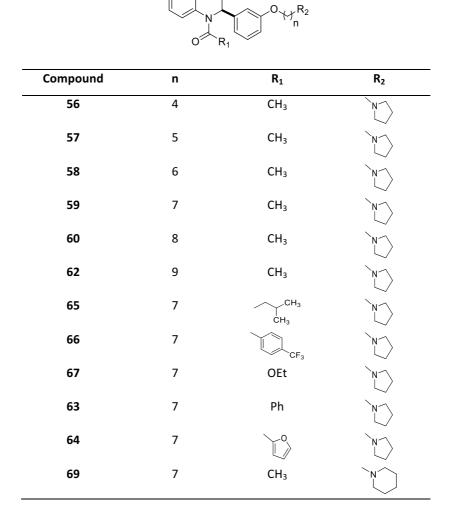
# III) Biological Activity Assays

## 3.1 AlphaScreen and Rapidfire assays

Recombinant KDM2A (1-517) containing the JmjC domain only was expressed and purified from *E. coli* [22], and used for all *in vitro* assays. AlphaScreen demethylation assays for KDM2A, KDM3A, KDM4A/C, KDM5A/B/C, KDM6B, KDM7B were carried out as described, using 2OG concentrations at approximately at K<sub>M</sub> values of each enzymes [23,24]. KDM7A protein production and AlphaScreen assay optimisation will be described elsewhere. RapidFire IC<sub>50</sub> assay for KDM2A was carried out as described in [25].

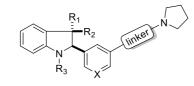
CN

## Summary of tested indolines:



70	7	CH <sub>3</sub>	
18	7	$CH_3$	NEt <sub>2</sub>
32	7	CH₃	$\sum$

Table S-1: Summary of class 1 indolines tested.



5PhCNCOCH3CH3A123CNPhCOCH3CH3A124CNCO2EtCOCH3CH3A10PhCO2MeCOCH3CH3A11PhCO2MeCOCH3CH3A125CO2MePhCOCH3CH3A11CNSCOCH3CH3A142PhCNHCH3A142PhCNHCH3A143PhCNHCH3A144PhCNHCH3A145PhCNHCH3A146PhCNCOCH3CH3A147PhCNHCH3A148PhCNCOCH3CH3A149PhCNCOCH3CH3A149PhCNCOCH3CH3A149PhCNCOCH2CNCH3A149PhCNCOCH2CNCH3A149PhCNCOCH3CH3A140CNCOCH3CH3A141CNCOCH3CH3A142PhCNCOCH3144PhCNCOCH3145CNCOCH3CH3A146CNCOCH3CH3A147PhCNCOCH3148CNCOCH3CH3A149PhCNCOCH3149CNCOCH3CH3A140CNCOCH3CH3A14	Compound	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	Aryl	linker
124 CN CO <sub>2</sub> Et COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow$ $\sim (CH_2)_{P_1}$ 10 Ph CO <sub>2</sub> Me COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow$ $\sim (CH_2)_{P_1}$ 125 CO <sub>2</sub> Me Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow$ $\sim (CH_2)_{P_1}$ 11 CN $\stackrel{e}{\rightarrow} \stackrel{e}{\rightarrow} $	5	Ph	CN	COCH <sub>3</sub>	N N	(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
10 Ph $CO_2Me$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad \sim (CH_2)_{h_n}$ 125 $CO_2Me$ Ph $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad \sim (CH_2)_{h_n}$ 11 $CN$ $\stackrel{S}{\rightarrow N}$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad \sim (CH_2)_{h_n}$ 142 Ph $CN$ H $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 142 Ph $CN$ H $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 137 Ph $CN$ H $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 6 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 139 Ph $CN$ $COCH_2CN$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 12 Ph $CN$ $COCH_2NH_2$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 12 Ph $CN$ $COCH_2NH_2$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 12 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 139 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 130 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 131 CN $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 132 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 133 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 134 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 135 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 136 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 137 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 139 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 130 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 131 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 132 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 133 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 134 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 135 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 136 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 137 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 138 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 139 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 130 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 130 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 131 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 132 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 133 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 134 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 135 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 136 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 137 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$ 138 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_{h_n}$	123	CN	Ph	COCH₃		(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
125 $CO_2Me$ Ph $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $(CH_2)_R$ 11 $CN$ $\stackrel{S}{\rightarrow}_N$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $(CH_2)_R$ 142 Ph $CN$ H $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_R$ 142 Ph $CN$ H $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_R$ 137 Ph $CN$ H $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_R$ 6 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_R$ 6 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_T$ 139 Ph $CN$ $COCH_2CN$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_T$ 12 Ph $CN$ $COCH_2NH_2$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_T$ 12 Ph $CN$ $COCH_2NH_2$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_T$ 127 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_T$ 127 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_R$ 126 $CN$ Ph $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $(CH_2)_R$ 132 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_R$ 132 Ph $CN$ $COCH_3$ $\downarrow_N$ $-(CH_2)_R$	124	CN	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	COCH₃		(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
11 CN $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ COCH <sub>3</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$ 142 Ph CN H $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$ 137 Ph CN H $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$ 6 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$ 139 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> CN $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{7}}{\longrightarrow}$ 12 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{7}}{\longrightarrow}$ 12 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{7}}{\longrightarrow}$ 127 Ph CN $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ COCH <sub>3</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$ 9 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$ 126 CN Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$ 132 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\underset{N}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}}$ $\overset{(CH_2)_{n}}{\longrightarrow}$	10	Ph	$CO_2Me$	COCH₃		(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub>
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	125	$CO_2Me$	Ph	COCH₃	N N	(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
137 Ph CN H $\downarrow_{N}$ (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> - 6 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow_{N}$ (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> - 139 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> CN $\downarrow_{N}$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> - 12 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> $\downarrow_{N}$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> - 127 Ph CN $\downarrow_{N}$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> - 126 CN Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow_{D}$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> 126 CN Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow_{D}$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> 132 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow_{D}$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub>	11	CN	SN	COCH₃	N N	(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
$6 \qquad Ph \qquad CN \qquad COCH_3 \qquad \downarrow \qquad -(CH_2)_7 - (CH_2)_7 - (CH$	142	Ph	CN	Н	V N	—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —
139 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> CN $\downarrow \downarrow$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> - 12 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> - 127 Ph CN $\bigcap_{\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow CH_3} \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> - 127 Ph CN $\bigcap_{\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow CH_3} \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> 9 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> 126 CN Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> 132 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -	137	Ph	CN	Н	V N	———(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> —
12 Ph CN COCH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> $\downarrow_{N}$ $-(CH_{2})_{7}$ 127 Ph CN $\stackrel{\circ}{\downarrow}_{V}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\downarrow}_{N}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\to}_{N}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\downarrow}_{N}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\to}_{N}$	6	Ph	CN	COCH <sub>3</sub>		—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —
127 Ph CN $\bigcap_{N=N}^{\circ} CH_3$ $\bigcap_{N}^{\circ}$ $(CH_2)_6$ 9 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigcap_{N=N}^{\circ}$ $(CH_2)_6$ 126 CN Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigcap_{N=N}^{\circ}$ $(CH_2)_6$ 132 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigcap_{N=N}^{\circ}$ $(CH_2)_6$ 7 Db CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigcap_{N=N}^{\circ}$ $(CH_2)_6$	139	Ph	CN	COCH <sub>2</sub> CN	V N	—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —
9 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigvee_{N=N}$ 126 CN Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigvee_{N=N}$ $(CH_2)_5$ 132 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigvee_{0}$ $(CH_2)_5$ 7 Dh CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\bigvee_{0}$ $(CH_2)_5$	12	Ph	CN	$COCH_2NH_2$		—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —
9 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ $(CH_2)_5$ 126 CN Ph COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ $(CH_2)_5$ 132 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ $(CH_2)_5$ 7 Dh CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ $(CH_2)_5$	127	Ph	CN			(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
132 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> $-=-(CH_2)_5$	9	Ph	CN		$\bigcup$	(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
	126	CN	Ph	COCH₃	$\sum$	(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
7 Ph CN COCH <sub>3</sub> —(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —	132	Ph	CN	COCH₃		———(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> —
$\sim_0 \sim$	7	Ph	CN	COCH₃		—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —

133	CN	Ph	COCH₃		———(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> —
138	CN	Ph	$COCH_3$		—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —
134	Ph	CN	$COCH_3$		———(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> —
8	Ph	CN	$COCH_3$		—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> —
4	Ph	CN	$COCH_3$		———(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> —
130	CN	Ph	$COCH_3$	V N	———(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> —
2	Ph	CN	$COCH_3$		N=N N-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -
119	CN	Ph	COCH₃		N=N N-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -
3	Ph	CN	$COCH_3$	N N	O_(CH <sub>2</sub> )7
145	CN	Ph	$COCH_3$		O_(CH <sub>2</sub> )7
152	Ph	CN	$COCH_3$	N N	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> —
148	Ph	CN	$COCH_3$	V N	$\left\langle 0, \right\rangle_{3}$
153 <sup>ª</sup>	Ph	CN	COCH <sub>3</sub>	N N	(CH <sub>2</sub> )5
146 <sup>b</sup>	Ph	CN	COCH₃	N N	O_(CH <sub>2</sub> )7

 Table S-2: Summary of class 2 indolines tested. [a] 4-azaindoline scaffold. [b] NMe2 capping group instead of pyrrolidine.

# AlphaScreen Data:

KDM2A

\_

pIC50 – average pIC50 value when n (biological replicate) > 1; SD – standard deviation.

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n
119	KDOOA011841a	5.753	0.249	2
2	KDOOA011842a	6.088	0.217	2
123	KDOOA011843a	6.408	0.359	4
5	KDOOA011844a	6.605	0.134	4

#### S101

## JARID1A (KDM5A)

ID	SGC ID	n	pIC50	% Inhibition at 50 $\mu M$
4	KDOIN000004a	1	< 4.3	39.0
130	KDOIN000005a	1	< 4.3	30.9
6	KDOIN000003a	1	< 4.3	25.5
124	KDOIN000010a	1	< 4.3	20.0
( <i>R,R</i> )-6	KDOIN000014a	1	< 4.3	40.0
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	1	< 4.3	-20.3
138	KDOIN000033a	1	< 4.3	46.6
132	KDOIN000034a	1	< 4.3	49.1
7	KDOIN000035a	1	< 4.3	47.5
8	KDOIN000040a	1	< 4.3	23.0
145	KDOIN000041a	1	< 4.3	36.7
3	KDOIN000042a	1	< 4.3	24.0
119	KDOOA011841a	1	< 4.3	39.5
5	KDOOA011844a	1	< 4.3	39.1
123	KDOOA011843a	1	< 4.3	35.3

#### JARID1B (KDM5B)

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	4.882	0.555	12
138	KDOIN000033a	5.019	0.548	12

## JARID1C (KDM5C)

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n	% Inhibition at 100 μM
123	KDOOA011843a	< 4.0		1	29.3
5	KDOOA011844a	< 4.0		1	32.3
119	KDOOA011841a	< 4.0		1	46.7
2	KDOOA011842a	4.439	0.709	2	
( <i>S</i> , <i>S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	4.803	0.207	10	
138	KDOIN000033a	5.006	0.185	10	

JMJD1A (KDM3A)

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n	Mean % Inhibition at 100 μM (n)
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	< 4.0		1	35.4
119	KDOOA011841a	< 4.0		1	21.1
2	KDOOA011842a	< 4.0		1	32.5
5	KDOOA011844a	< 4.0		2	15.1±9.5
123	KDOOA011843a	< 4.0		2	18.1±12
138	KDOIN000033a	5.00	0.457	2	

## JMJD2A (KDM4A)

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n	% Inhib. (μM)
4	KDOIN000004a	< 4.7		1	10.2 (18.75)
130	KDOIN000005a	< 4.7		1	-1.3 (18.75)
6	KDOIN000003a	< 4.7		1	-1.1 (18.75)
124	KDOIN000010a	< 4.7		1	-12.7 (18.75)
( <i>R,R</i> )-6	KDOIN000014a	< 4.7		1	7.8 (18.75)
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	< 4.7		3	27.0±4.0
9	KDOIN000021a	< 4.7		1	3.4 (18.75)
126	KDOIN000022a	< 4.7		1	27.8 (18.75)
133	KDOIN000032a	< 4.7		1	19.8 (18.75)
138	KDOIN000033a	< 4.7		3	24.4±9.1 (10)
132	KDOIN000034a	< 4.7		1	18.3 (18.75)
7	KDOIN000035a	< 4.7		1	8.5 (18.75)
134	KDOIN000036a	< 4.7		1	19.4 (18.75)
8	KDOIN000040a	< 4.7		1	21.8 (18.75)
145	KDOIN000041a	< 4.7		1	-9.59 (18.75)
3	KDOIN000042a	< 4.7		1	-5.4 (18.75)
148	KDOIN000044a	< 4.7		1	-5.9 (18.75)
5	KDOOA011844a	< 4.7		1	18.8 (100)
123	KDOOA011843a	< 4.7		1	14.7 (100)
119	KDOOA011841a	4.140	0.350	2	
2	KDOOA011842a	4.413	0.220	2	

## JMJD2C (KDM4C)

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n	% Inhib. (conc, μM)
123	KDOOA011843a	< 4.0		1	14.7 (100)
5	KDOOA011844a	< 4.0		1	18.8 (100)
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	< 4.0		1	30.5 (10)
138	KDOIN000033a	< 4.0		1	32.3 (10)
119	KDOOA011841a	4.140	0.350	2	
2	KDOOA011842a	4.413	0.220	2	

## JMJD2D (KDM4D)

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	n	% Inhibition at 10 $\mu M$
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	< 4.0	1	22.6
138	KDOIN000033a	< 4.0	1	14.4

JMJD3A (KDI	M6B)				
ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n	% Inhib. (conc, μM)
5	KDOOA011844a	< 4.0		1	2.4
119	KDOOA011841a	< 4.0		1	24.6
2	KDOOA011842a	< 4.0		1	42.5
123	KDOOA011843a	< 4.0		1	3.3
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	4.704	0.394	2	
138	KDOIN000033a	4.868	0.556	2	

## PHF8 (KDM7B)

(*S,S*)-6

SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n		
KDOIN000015a	4.642	0.2956	2		
KIAA1718 (KDM7A)					
SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n		
	KDOIN000015a	KDOIN000015a 4.642	KDOIN000015a 4.642 0.2956		

6.725

0.1400

3

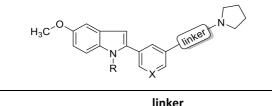
# RapidFire Data for inhibition of KDM2A:

KDOIN000015a

ID	SGC ID	pIC50	SD	n
148	KDOIN000044a	3.159	1.653	4
32	KDOIN000017a	4.533	0.312	2
18	KDOIN000029a	4.771	0.089	2
146	KDOIN000060a	5.199	0.199	4
70	KDOIN000031a	5.487	0.078	2
124	KDOIN000010a	5.518	0.044	2
119	KDOOA011841a	5.533	0.062	2
134	KDOIN000036a	5.621	0.085	2
125	KDOIN000057a	5.639	0.149	2
11	KDOIN000061a	5.624	0.465	2
56	KDOIN000006a	5.695	0.176	2
63	KDOIN000023a	5.695	0.176	2
130	KDOIN000005a	5.761	0.104	4
10	KDOIN000056a	5.799	0.162	2
62	KDOIN000009a	5.822	0.234	2
60	KDOIN000008a	5.861	0.103	2
65	KDOIN000025a	5.869	0.035	2
66	KDOIN000026a	5.881	0.055	2
7	KDOIN000035a	5.917	0.084	2
137	KDOIN000074a	5.884	0.162	2

57	KDOIN000018a	5.903	0.180	2
67	KDOIN000027a	5.907	0.060	2
153	KDOIN000062a	5.881	0.383	2
2	KDOOA011842a	5.991	0.057	2
69	KDOIN000030a	5.971	0.063	2
58	KDOIN000019a	5.988	0.084	2
9	KDOIN000021a	6.016	0.066	2
59	KDOIN000007a	6.049	0.076	2
134	KDOIN000034a	5.990	0.070	2
133	KDOIN000032a	5.988	0.084	2
126	KDOIN000022a	5.983	0.114	2
145	KDOIN000041a	5.996	0.206	2
64	KDOIN000024a	6.054	0.046	2
( <i>R,R</i> )-3	KDOIN000042b	6.074	0.093	2
152	KDOIN000058a	6.077	0.092	2
4	KDOIN000004a	6.177	0.102	4
123	KDOOA011843a	6.340	0.192	2
( <i>R,R</i> )-6	KDOIN000014a	6.416	0.051	2
( <i>S,S</i> )-3	KDOIN000059a	6.401	0.087	2
139	KDOIN000073a	6.368	0.097	2
3	KDOIN000042a	6.537	0.122	2
8	KDOIN000040a	6.485	0.180	2
138	KDOIN000033a	6.617	0.096	2
6	KDOIN00003a	6.606	0.174	4
142	KDOIN000075a	6.708	0.067	2
5	KDOOA011844a	6.662	0.186	2
( <i>S,S</i> )-6	KDOIN000015a	6.799	0.041	2
12	KDOIN000072a	6.910	0.064	2
			-	

## Indole-based inhibitors:



R	linker	IC₅₀ (µM)
o⊄S <sup>CH</sup> ₃	°↓ NH	6.29
o CH <sub>3</sub>	° H H	2.13

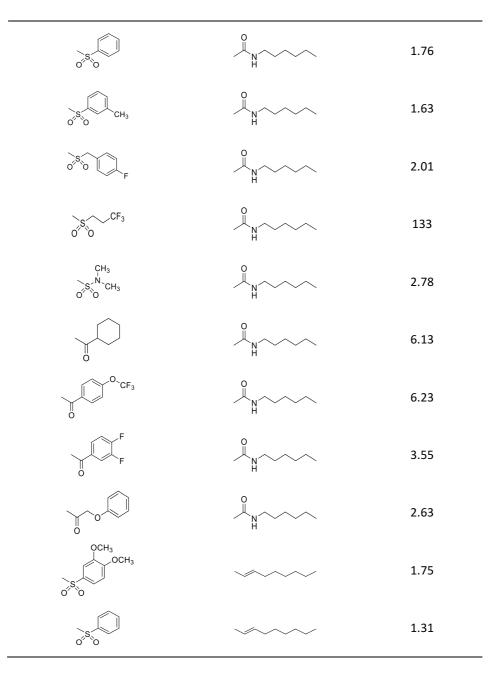


Table S-3: Summary of indoles tested. IC<sub>50</sub> values correspond to KDM2A inhibition by AlphaScreen.

# 3.2 Selectivity-screening against other epigenetic writer and reader proteins

#### Methyl-Lysine Reader domain assays.

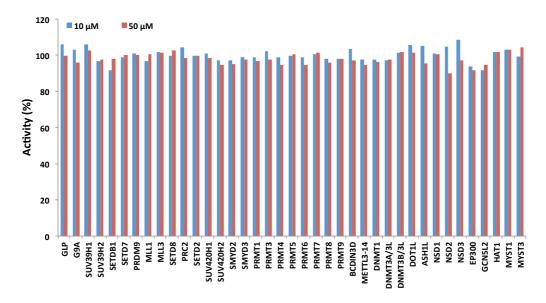
Fluorescence polarisation assays for methyl-lysine reader domains were carried out as described [26]. AlphaScreen peptide displacement assays were performed according to manufacturer's protocol (PerkinElmer, USA) with minor modifications. All reagents were diluted in 25 mM HEPES, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1 % BSA, pH 7.4 and 0.05 % CHAPS and allowed to equilibrate to room temperature prior to addition to plates. An 11-point 1:2.0 serial dilution of the ligands was prepared on low-volume 384-well plates (ProxiPlateTM-384 Plus, PerkinElmer, USA), using LabCyte Eco liquid handler. Plates filled with 5 uL of the assay buffer followed by 7 uL of biotinylated peptide ARTK(me3)QTARKSTGGKAPRK-biotin and His-tagged protein to achieve final assay concentrations of 25 nM. Plates were sealed and incubated for a further 60 minutes, before the addition of 8 µl of the mixture of streptavidin-coated donor beads (12.5 µg/ml) and nickel chelate acceptor beads (12.5 µg/ml) under low light conditions. Plates were foil-sealed to protect from light, incubated at room temperature for 60 minutes and read on a PHERAstar FS plate reader (BMG Labtech, Germany) using an AlphaScreen 680 excitation/570 emission filter set. IC<sub>50</sub> values were calculated in Prism 6 (GraphPad Software, USA) after normalization against corresponding DMSO controls and are given as the final concentration of compound in the 20 µl reaction volume.

Chromodomains	WD40 domains	Tudor domains		
CBX8	WDR5	UHRF1	53BP1	TDRD3
> 100 µM <sup>+</sup>	> 100 µM <sup>+</sup>	$> 100 \mu\text{M}^+$	> 100 µM <sup>+</sup>	$>$ 100 $\mu M^+$
CHD1	PHD-finger domain	SGF29	KDM4A	SPIN1
>20 µM*	KDM7B	>20 µM*	>20 µM*	>20 µM*
	>20 µM*			

**Table S-4:**  $IC_{50}$  values for inhibition of methyl-lysine domains by **(S,S)-6**. Data generated using \* AlphaScreen <sup>+</sup>Fluorescence Polarisation assay.

#### Methyltransferase and Acetyltransferase assays.

(S,S)-6 at two different concentrations was screened for inhibition against a panel of 35 methyltransferases (MTs) and 5 histone acetyltransferases (HATs). Assays were carried out in 20mM Tris pH8.0, 5mM DTT, 0.01% Triton X-100 buffer, with S-adenosinyl L-methionine (SAM) or acetyl-coenzyme A (Acetyl-CoA) and substrate concentrations close to  $K_{\rm M}$  values for each enzyme.



**Figure S-1.** Enzyme activity screening of methyltransferases and histone acetyltransferases in the presence of (S,S)-6. Percentage activity of the enzyme remaining when incubated with 10  $\mu$ M or 50  $\mu$ M (S,S)-6. Average (N = 2) is shown.

## 3.3 Cellular immunofluorescence activity assay and HeLa cytotoxicity

Cellular immunofluorescence (IF) assays were carried out as described [27]. In brief, HeLa cells were acclimatised to lower serum concentration (0.5% foetal calf serum (FCS)) for at least a week. Acclimatised cells were transiently transfected with a plasmid encoding either a FLAG-tagged wild-type (WT) or catalytically inactive mutant (H212A/D214A, MUT) KDM2A using Lipofectamine 2000 (Life Technologies). Four hours after transfection the cells were treated with serial dilutions of compound for 24 hours in OPTIMEM supplemented with 0.5% FCS. The cells were then fixed and stained with an anti-FLAG antibody (Sigma F7425) and an anti-H3K36me2 antibody (Active Motif 61019) overnight at four degrees. The secondary antibodies were Alexa 488 anti-mouse and Alexa 568 anti-rabbit (Life Technologies). After staining the nuclei with DAPI, the cells were imaged on the Operetta High Content Imaging System (PerkinElmer) and image analysis was performed with the Columbus software (PerkinElmer). H3K36me2 levels were only analysed in cells highly expressing the demethylase. HeLa cellular toxicity was determined by counting the total number of DAPI-stained nuclei imaged in 12 fields (x20 objective) during the KDM IF assay shown (representative of 3 experiments).

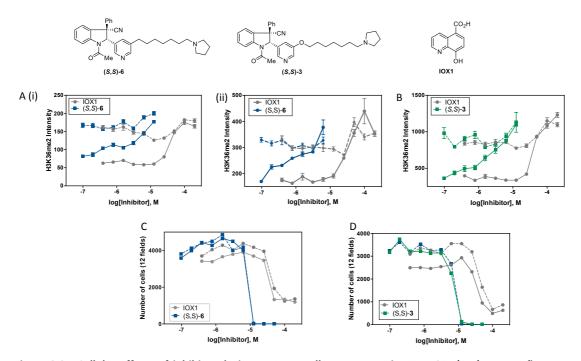
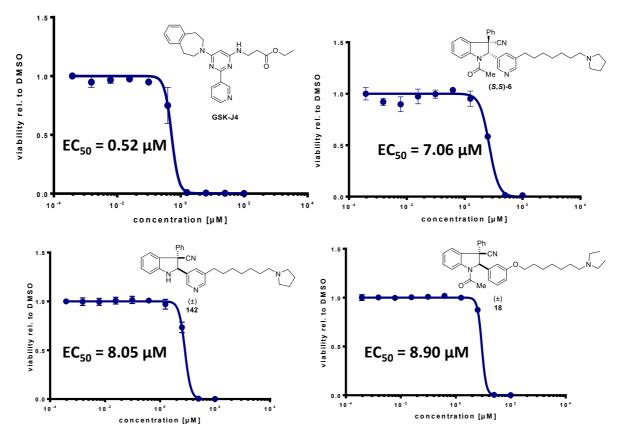


Figure S-2. Cellular effects of inhibitor dosing on HeLa cells overexpressing KDM2A. (A,B) Immunofluorescence assay measuring the global nuclear H3K36me2 staining levels (average  $\pm$  SEM (N >100 transfected cells)) of HeLa cells overexpressing FLAG-tagged wild-type or catalytically mutant KDM2A (full-length). IOX1 is used as a positive control [23,26]. Datasets for N <100 cells are omitted. Examples of two independent experiments are shown for (S,S)-6 (A i, ii) with (i) data presented in Figure 2A. (C,D) Number of cells in 12 fields (all cells) based on DAPI staining. corresponding to the IF data (A.ii and C, B and D). EC<sub>50</sub> for cell viability calculated using DAPI staining are: (S,S)-6 (7.6  $\mu$ M), (S,S)-3 (7.2  $\mu$ M) and IOX1 (appx. 50  $\mu$ M); Solid lines – wild type KDM2A transfected wells; Dashed lines – catalytic mutant KDM2A transfected wells.

## **3.4 Additional viability assays**

#### Viability assays in HAP1 cells

HAP1 cells (4000 cells / well) were treated with compounds or DMSO for 48h in triplicates. Cell viability was measured by luminescent ATP read-out (CellTiterGlo, Promega) and normalised to the DMSO control (plotted as lowest concentration point to allow log-calculation). Data analysis including EC<sub>50</sub> calculations was performed in GraphPad Prism. Dose response curves are representative of multiple experiments (2-3 biological replicates each).



**Figure S-3. KDM Inhibitor Toxicity on HAP1 Cells.** HAP1 wild-type cells were treated with the indicated concentrations of various KDM inhibitors for 2 days. Cell viability was measured by luminescent ATP read-out and normalised to a DMSO control. The graphs show the mean of triplicate measurements and are representative of 2-3 independent experiments. Error bars indicate SEM.

#### **Cell proliferation assay**

Human fibroblasts (HDFa) from ThermoFisher were cultured in Medium 106 supplemented with Low Serum Growth Supplement Kit (ThermoFisher). HDFa cells were trypsinized and plated 24 hrs before addition of compound in a standard 96-well tissue culture plate so that they were subconfluent a day later. The next day, the medium was replaced with fresh medium containing compound at various dilutions starting at 100uM with 1:2 serial dilutions. The solvent concentration was maintained at 0.2% DMSO for each dilution and each

compound was tested in triplicate. After 24hrs, the medium in each well was replaced with fresh medium containing 10% WST-1 (Roche) and incubated for 1 hr. The plate was read on a Spectramax spectrophotometer (Molecular Devices) and blanked against wells containing medium only. The dose response curves were then plotted in GraphPad Prism 6.0.

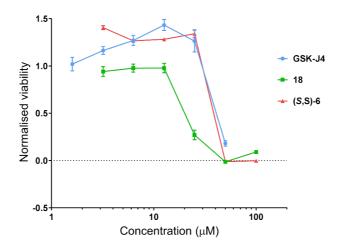


Figure S-4. KDM inhibitor toxicity on Human Dermal Fibroblasts using WST1 assay.

# IV) Transcriptomics

### **RNA** sequencing protocol:

HAP1 cells were plated in 12-well plates. KDM inhibitors were added the next day (2 concentrations each, HI = 10  $\mu$ M, LO = 1  $\mu$ M; duplicates for each condition) and cells were treated for 24 h. Afterwards, cells were washed twice with cold PBS and frozen at -80°C. Total RNA was isolated using the RNeasy Mini kit (Qiagen) and 500ng were used as input for library preparation with the QuantSeq 3' mRNA-Seq Library Prep Kit (Lexogen) according to manufacturer's instructions (13 instead of 12 PCR cycles were used for library amplification). cDNA concentrations were measured using Qubit dsDNA HS assay on a Qubit 2.0 Fluorometric Quantitation System (Life Technologies). Amplified libraries (7 ng) were pooled (48 samples per sequencing lane) and analysed for size distribution on an Agilent Tapestation 2200 D1000. Libraries were quantified using a Library Quant Kit (Kapa Biosystems) and sequenced on a HiSeq 2500 (Illumina) machine (50bp single-end) following the manufacturer's guidelines. Illumina's sequencing primer was exchanged with Lexogen's CSP primer in order to pinpoint the 3' end of each mRNA.

Raw sequencing data was cleaned to discard low-quality reads and then aligned onto the human reference genome using GSNAP [28]. Gene expression was evaluated on GENCODE genes using Exp3p (github.com/tkonopka/Exp3p). Subsequent gene expression analysis was performed using package ExpCube (github.com/tkonopka/ExpCube) following a previously described procedure [29] and default package settings. In brief, variability in gene expression among DMSO-treated samples was used to empirically adjust gene expression uncertainty intervals provided by Exp3p. Each gene in each sample was then scored for differential expression against the DMSO-treated samples. A score of +1 was assigned if the fold change was above 1.75 and a z-score was above 1.75. Lower scores were given for weaker signals, and similar thresholds were applied for down-regulated genes. Scores among replicates were averaged to produce group-wise scores, and genes were finally called as differentially expressed if the group score was above 0.8. Raw sequencing data will become available at the European Nucleotide Archive.

Gene	Compound (conc.*)	Fold change
MT1E	GSKJ1J4_HI	2.0907
MT1F	GSKJ1J4_HI	1.9188
MT1X	GSKJ1J4_HI	2.4833
MT2A	GSKJ1J4_HI	3.2407
RAB40C	GSKJ1J4_HI	2.6167
SLC16A3	GSKJ1J4_HI	2.6995
TMEM63B	GSKJ1J4_HI	2.2001
ZNF550	GSKJ1J4_LO	0.5206
MT1E	GSKJ1J4_LO	2.2194
MT1F	GSKJ1J4_LO	1.9364
MT2A	GSKJ1J4_LO	3.2511
ALDH1B1	18_HI	0.3503
ALDH5A1	18_HI	0.3545
ANXA1	18_HI	0.2586
AP1B1	18_HI	0.5191
ARHGAP18	18_HI	0.4115
ATP5G1	18_HI	0.4941
ATP5G3	18_HI	0.4962
BAG2	18_HI	0.4839
BOP1	18_HI	0.4516
C12orf43	18_HI	0.4081
C16orf59	18_HI	0.4446
CAMKV	18_HI	0.3676
CCDC71	18_HI	0.3555

### Table of gene expression changes:

	10 ப	0.4756
CCDC86	18_HI 18_HI	0.4756 0.4155
CD3EAP	—	
CDKN3	18_HI	0.4345 0.457
CHCHD10	18_HI	
CHCHD7	18_HI	0.409
CIRH1A	18_HI	0.4887
CNN2	18_HI	0.5043
COQ3	18_HI	0.4803
DDX23	18_HI	0.5221
DPH2	18_HI	0.4277
ELAC2	18_HI	0.4768
EMG1	18_HI	0.426
ERCC6L	18_HI	0.4259
FABP5	18_HI	0.4899
FARSB	18_HI	0.5197
FASTKD1	18_HI	0.4552
GAS2L1	18_HI	0.4253
GDAP1	18_HI	0.3718
GEMIN6	18_HI	0.4869
GFM1	18_HI	0.3642
GNG2	18_HI	0.3686
IPO4	18_HI	0.4243
<b>IVNS1ABP</b>	18_HI	0.4996
JMJD4	18_HI	0.3511
KM-PA-2	18_HI	0.449
LGSN	18_HI	0.1996
MCM4	18_HI	0.4963
MIPEP	18_HI	0.3272
MRPL12	18_HI	0.3879
MRPS33	18_HI	0.5073
MT-ND6	18_HI	0.3952
MTRNR2L1	18_HI	0.3885
MTRNR2L2	18_HI	0.361
MT-TC	18_HI	0.3485
MT-TM	18_HI	0.1557
MT-TN	18_HI	0.3898
MT-TS2	18_HI	0.3194
MYBBP1A	18_HI	0.5322
МҮСВР	18_HI	0.29
NAV3	18_HI	0.33
NDUFAF3	18_HI	0.425
NLE1	18_HI	0.4413
NOP9	18_HI	0.4534
NRGN	18_HI	0.3732
PAK1IP1	 18_HI	0.4861

PDK3	18_HI	0.4215
PIGW	18_HI	0.4651
PKMYT1	18_HI	0.5094
POLA2	18_HI	0.3758
POLR2L	18_HI	0.5005
PRMT1	18_HI	0.4966
PSMD3	18_HI	0.4887
PTGES2	18_HI	0.4368
RFC3	18_HI	0.4401
RP11-145M9.4	18_HI	0.4377
RP5-886K2.3	18_HI	0.3184
RTN4IP1	18_HI	0.3488
RUVBL1	18_HI	0.5094
SCFD2	18_HI	0.4413
SDF2L1	18_HI	0.4852
SEMA3A	 18_HI	0.3525
SEPW1	_ 18_HI	0.4863
SLC43A2	_ 18_HI	0.4959
SRM	 18_HI	0.4571
SUV39H1	 18_HI	0.4456
SVIP	_ 18_HI	0.4669
TIMM8A	18_HI	0.2646
TIPIN	 18_HI	0.3974
TMEM177	 18_HI	0.388
TPD52L1	 18_HI	0.3055
TUBA1B	 18_HI	0.4485
TUBB	_ 18_HI	0.487
TUBB4B	_ 18_HI	0.4041
TUBG1	 18_HI	0.4803
UCP2	_ 18_HI	0.3485
UHRF1	 18_HI	0.4563
UMPS	 18_HI	0.471
UNG	_ 18_HI	0.4104
VPS9D1-AS1	 18_HI	0.3836
WDR4	 18_HI	0.4567
WDR46	_ 18_HI	0.4258
XRCC5	 18_HI	0.5372
ZNF17	 18_HI	0.2465
ZWINT	18_HI	0.4735
ABL1	18_HI	5.66
AC159540.1	18_HI	3.7418
ACAT2	18_HI	2.4699
ACSS2	18_HI	3.6116
ADM2	18_HI	4.19
ADRA2C	18_HI	3.1276
	5114	

AGO3	18_HI	2.2012
AKNA	18_HI	4.1566
ALDOC	18_HI	2.9672
ARID5B	18_HI	2.4555
ASNS	18_HI	2.431
ASS1	18_HI	7.1909
ATF3	18_HI	5.1861
ATXN2L	18_HI	3.2466
BHLHE22	18_HI	2.7722
CACNA2D2	18_HI	3.0487
CAMK2N1	18_HI	2.3366
CCL18	18_HI	4.793
CEBPB	18_HI	2.8466
CEBPG	18_HI	2.2092
CHAC1	18_HI	6.0447
CLCN6	18_HI	2.4903
CNR1	 18_HI	13.9931
COLGALT2	18_HI	2.6122
CREB3L1	18_HI	4.237
CTC-444N24.11	18_HI	2.7375
СТН	18_HI	2.5996
CYP51A1	18_HI	3.0066
DAAM1	18_HI	2.3059
DDIT3	18_HI	3.919
DDIT4	18_HI	6.867
DDX26B	18_HI	2.3394
DHCR7	18_HI	2.2907
DLK1	18_HI	3.6025
DLL1	18_HI	3.9184
DST	18_HI	2.6356
EGR1	18_HI	5.7539
FA2H	18_HI	3.1
FADS1	18_HI	2.353
FAM129A	18_HI	4.8189
FDPS	18_HI	2.4722
FNIP2	18_HI	2.559
FTL	18_HI	2.0875
FYN	18_HI	3.2712
FZD7	18_HI	2.8274
GADD45A	18_HI	2.5823
GADD45G	18_HI	2.2124
GDF15	18_HI	13.232
GOLGB1	18_HI	2.6135
GPM6B	18_HI	3.2646
HERPUD1	18_HI	2.9467
	\$115	

18_HI	2.7638
18_HI	5.1171
18_HI	5.1215
18_HI	2.5229
18_HI	2.7214
18_HI	3.4711
18_HI	8.2963
18_HI	5.6273
18_HI	3.4284
18_HI	8.7752
18_HI	3.1845
 18_HI	3.5878
18_HI	2.4689
	2.7542
	4.5117
—	2.3141
—	2.9128
	2.7177
	2.6824
—	3.7098
	4.7708
	3.4188
	2.3707
	2.2522
 18_HI	3.1185
18 HI	4.3176
	2.3755
18_HI	3.1338
18_HI	10.6425
_ 18_HI	2.427
18_HI	8.8782
18 HI	3.2986
18_HI	4.2091
18 HI	2.3484
18_HI	2.6651
18_HI	3.9174
	2.1336
_ 18_HI	2.0498
_ 18_HI	4.0521
_ 18_HI	2.5567
_ 18_HI	4.5274
	9.3875
18_HI	3.3044
	- · · · ·
18_HI	6.5757
	$18_HI$ 1

RN7SL2	18_HI	4.5714
RN7SL5P	18_HI	4.2667
RP11-265D19.6	18_HI	3.802
RP11-390P2.4	18_HI	5.9028
RP11-5407.1	18_HI	3.908
RP11-5407.2	18_HI	3.5638
RP11-73M18.9	18_HI	3.4741
RP5-952N6.1	18_HI	4.076
RPS6KA2	18_HI	2.2401
SARS	18_HI	1.9547
SC5D	18_HI	1.9931
SERPINF1	18_HI	4.21
SESN2	18_HI	2.4825
SHC2	_ 18_HI	3.609
SLC1A4	_ 18_HI	2.3455
SLC38A7	_ 18_HI	2.6138
SLC3A2	18_HI	2.055
SLC6A9	_ 18_HI	3.1666
SLC7A11	18_HI	3.2405
SLFN5	18_HI	4.4807
SLIT2	18_HI	3.385
SOX21	18_HI	2.3046
SQLE	18_HI	2.2821
SRGAP1	18_HI	4.2997
STARD4	18_HI	3.3651
STAT2	18_HI	2.5389
STC2	18_HI	2.9119
STX3	18_HI	2.2503
TBC1D9	18_HI	2.4082
THSD4	18_HI	2.5675
TMEM2	18_HI	2.2466
TMSB4X	18_HI	2.8999
TNRC6B	18_HI	2.3131
TRIB3	18_HI	2.6484
TSC22D3	18_HI	4.411
TTC28	18 HI	2.1222
UAP1L1	18_HI	2.2236
VCAM1	18_HI	4.729
VEGFA	18_HI	4.0584
VLDLR	18_HI	3.0539
WIPI1	18_HI	5.7027
ZBED3	18_HI	2.1499
	10_111	
	18 HI	) ( )
ZSCAN18 ADAMTS1	18_HI 18_LO	2.82 0.3645

ATP10D	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4706
C17orf104	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3713
CCDC86	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4357
CD3EAP	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3461
CHCHD10	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4677
CHCHD7	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4271
CHN1	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4565
CNN2	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4226
DCLK1	(S,S)-6_HI	0.472
ENOSF1	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4464
ERCC6L	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4293
FABP5	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4735
FANCF	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3613
FGF13	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4284
FKBP4	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4631
GALNT12	(S,S)-6_HI	0.2182
GCSH	(S,S)-6_HI	0.5103
GINS2	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4722
GPD2	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4302
GTF3C6	(S,S)-6_HI	0.5225
HIST1H1D	(S,S)-6_HI	0.231
<b>IVNS1ABP</b>	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4897
KCND2	(S,S)-6_HI	0.2938
KISS1R	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3999
LIN28B	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4238
MCCC2	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3173
MFI2-AS1	(S,S)-6_HI	0.2878
MME	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4238
MT1E	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4267
MT1F	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4161
MYBBP1A	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4852
MYCBP	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3961
NAV3	(S,S)-6_HI	0.2758
POLR3H	(S,S)-6_HI	0.475
RP11-31F19.1	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3148
RPP25	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3562
SCFD2	(S,S)-6_HI	0.2721
<b>SEMA3A</b>	(S,S)-6_HI	0.1927
SLC2A4RG	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4778
TAF9B	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4942
TIMM8A	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3904
TMEM261	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4919
TNS3	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4216
TXNDC17	(S,S)-6_HI	0.4379
VPS9D1-AS1	(S,S)-6_HI	0.3669
	C110	

ACAT2	(S,S)-6_HI	4.6371
ACSL4	(S,S)-6_HI	1.9564
ACSS2	(S,S)-6_HI	3.6303
ADM	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1079
ALDOC	(S,S)-6_HI	5.5455
AMDHD2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.4027
ASNS	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0167
ATF3	(S,S)-6_HI	6.4519
ATP6V0A1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.9255
BBC3	(S,S)-6_HI	1.9576
BHLHE40	(S,S)-6_HI	3.7678
BICD1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1192
BLOC1S2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.117
BLVRB	(S,S)-6_HI	2.7103
BNIP3P1	(S,S)-6_HI	1.9652
BRF2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3323
C10orf35	(S,S)-6_HI	2.2849
C14orf1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.5026
C6orf1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.2739
CACNA2D2	(S,S)-6_HI	3.1812
CCL18	(S,S)-6_HI	7.2115
CD70	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1
CDKN1A	(S,S)-6_HI	4.6469
CEBPB	(S,S)-6_HI	2.356
CHAC1	(S,S)-6_HI	3.963
CHPF2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.4365
CLCN6	(S,S)-6_HI	2.9713
CLCN7	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0449
CLU	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3983
CRYAA	(S,S)-6_HI	8.3321
СТН	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1147
CTSD	(S,S)-6_HI	3.1788
CYLD	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3486
CYP51A1	(S,S)-6_HI	3.3282
DDIT3	(S,S)-6_HI	3.8741
DDIT4	(S,S)-6_HI	7.5524
DHCR24	(S,S)-6_HI	4.4157
DHCR7	(S,S)-6_HI	3.262
DYNC1H1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.2429
EBP	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1981
EIF2AK3	(S,S)-6_HI	3.1385
ELOVL6	(S,S)-6_HI	2.7144
ENO2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.4436
FA2H	(S,S)-6_HI	3.4973
FADS1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3944
	S119	

FADS2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0969
FAM129A	(S,S)-6_HI	3.4036
FAM219A	(S,S)-6_HI	2.6558
FASN	(S,S)-6_HI	2.2437
FDFT1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.5978
FDPS	(S,S)-6_HI	3.8535
FLCN	(S,S)-6_HI	2.5249
FNIP1	(S,S)-6_HI	1.9599
FNIP2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.2589
FOS	(S,S)-6_HI	6.0247
FTL	(S,S)-6_HI	2.6565
GABARAPL1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.9028
GADD45A	(S,S)-6_HI	2.7988
GOLGA2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.2351
GSTP1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.4334
HERPUD1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0488
HMGCR	(S,S)-6_HI	3.8679
HMGCS1	(S,S)-6_HI	8.2428
HMOX1	(S,S)-6_HI	6.8056
HRK	(S,S)-6_HI	4.6729
HSD17B7	(S,S)-6_HI	3.8005
HSD17B7P2	(S,S)-6_HI	3.7994
HSPA1A	(S,S)-6_HI	2.4003
HSPA1B	(S,S)-6_HI	2.6978
IDI1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.9232
IGF2R	(S,S)-6_HI	3.1292
INSIG1	(S,S)-6_HI	7.1722
JDP2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.4164
JUN	(S,S)-6_HI	14.5392
JUND	(S,S)-6_HI	3.0464
KDM6B	(S,S)-6_HI	2.6529
KLF11	(S,S)-6_HI	3.3754
KLF2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.8813
KLF6	(S,S)-6_HI	2.159
KLHL21	(S,S)-6_HI	2.5235
KLHL24	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3626
LBH	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3929
LINC00086	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1979
LINC00685	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0497
LINC00963	(S,S)-6_HI	3.6953
LIPG	(S,S)-6_HI	5.096
LPIN1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.8343
LPIN1 LRP8	(S,S)-6_НІ (S,S)-6_НІ	2.8343 2.7475

MAF	(S,S)-6_HI	5.5669
MAFG	(S,S)-6_HI	2.7324
MALAT1	(S,S)-6_HI	3.3044
MAP1A	(S,S)-6_HI	5.9987
MAP1B	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3865
MLLT11	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3172
MMAB	(S,S)-6_HI	3.0765
MSM01	(S,S)-6_HI	3.8137
MVD	(S,S)-6_HI	8.8991
MVK	(S,S)-6_HI	3.6993
MXD1	(S,S)-6_HI	1.9931
NDRG4	(S,S)-6_HI	3.4375
NEU1	(S,S)-6_HI	3.9699
NEUROG2	(S,S)-6_HI	5.5463
NFKBIA	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0794
NPC2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3008
NPDC1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1615
NSDHL	(S,S)-6_HI	3.1224
NXPE3	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1096
OPTN	(S,S)-6_HI	3.8478
OSGIN1	(S,S)-6_HI	6.112
PANX2	(S,S)-6_HI	3.5853
PHF1	(S,S)-6_HI	3.081
PLA2G16	(S,S)-6_HI	2.5933
PNPLA3	(S,S)-6_HI	4.754
POMT2	(S,S)-6_HI	2.1067
PPP1R15A	(S,S)-6_HI	6.212
PPP2R5B	(S,S)-6_HI	2.6898
PROX1	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0861
PSAP	(S,S)-6_HI	2.2535
QPRT	(S,S)-6_HI	2.3306
RAB15	(S,S)-6_HI	3.0855
RELB	(S,S)-6_HI	17.5232
RENBP	(S,S)-6_HI	5.22
RND1	(S,S)-6_HI	3.6006
RP11-265D19.6	(S,S)-6_HI	4.6137
RP11-284F21.10	(S,S)-6_HI	4.9095
RP11-390P2.4	(S,S)-6_HI	3.6155
RP11-395B7.7	(S,S)-6_HI	2.9018
RP11-443P15.2	(S,S)-6_HI	5.2555
RP5-1024G6.8	(S,S)-6_HI	2.9508
RP5-850E9.3	(S,S)-6_HI	2.167
RRAGC	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0283
S100A6	(S,S)-6_HI	2.0705
SC5D	(S,S)-6_HI	2.7321
	\$121	

(S,S)-6_НІ (S,S)-6_НІ	2.7001 2.9975
(3.31-0 П	
(\$,\$)-6_HI	2.1132
	2.4861
	2.056
	2.5016
	2.1281
	5.5172
	2.5041
	3.1954
	2.6181
	2.2807
(S,S)-6_HI	2.0693
(S,S)-6_HI	2.2647
(S,S)-6_HI	4.1788
(S,S)-6_HI	6.8746
(S,S)-6_HI	2.6462
(S,S)-6_HI	5.3332
(S,S)-6_HI	2.2349
(S,S)-6_HI	4.0455
(S,S)-6_HI	2.5237
(S,S)-6_HI	3.1633
(S,S)-6_HI	2.352
(S,S)-6_HI	5.2602
(S,S)-6_HI	1.9919
(S,S)-6_HI	2.8091
(S,S)-6_HI	2.3277
(S,S)-6_HI	2.8658
(S,S)-6_HI	2.1617
(S,S)-6_HI	2.0959
(S,S)-6_HI	2.6126
(S,S)-6_HI	4.1307
	2.5922
	2.2814
	2.3261
	3.0189
	4.0982
	2.6243
	1.9396
	0.4053
	0.3545
	3.7492
	2.0189
(S,S)-6_LO (S,S)-6_LO	1.9715 2.4049
	(S,S)-6_HI (S,S)-6_HI

DHCR24	(S,S)-6_LO	2.0807
DHCR7	(S,S)-6_LO	2.1388
EBP	(S,S)-6_LO	1.8331
ELOVL6	(S,S)-6_LO	2.0769
FADS1	(S,S)-6_LO	1.8837
FADS2	(S,S)-6_LO	1.8222
FDFT1	(S,S)-6_LO	2.4838
FDPS	(S,S)-6_LO	2.5827
HMGCR	(S,S)-6_LO	2.5977
HMGCS1	(S,S)-6_LO	5.0219
HSD17B7	(S,S)-6_LO	3.7338
HSD17B7P2	(S,S)-6_LO	3.495
IDI1	(S,S)-6_LO	2.6648
INSIG1	(S,S)-6_LO	3.7241
LRRD1	(S,S)-6_LO	2.3418
LSS	(S,S)-6_LO	3.0803
MMAB	(S,S)-6_LO	2.1291
MSM01	(S,S)-6_LO	3.3877
MVD	(S,S)-6_LO	3.0871
MVK	(S,S)-6_LO	2.2178
NEUROG2	(S,S)-6_LO	2.8444
NSDHL	(S,S)-6_LO	2.2227
PNPLA3	(S,S)-6_LO	2.3546
SC5D	(S,S)-6_LO	2.1587
SCD	(S,S)-6_LO	2.2016
SQLE	(S,S)-6_LO	2.0534
STARD4	(S,S)-6_LO	2.9088
TUBA1A	(S,S)-6_LO	2.064

**Table S-5:** Gene expression changes in HAP1 cells upon incubation with **18** and **(***S***,***S***)-6** at 10  $\mu$ M (HI) and 1  $\mu$ M (LO). Differentially expressed genes ("gene signatures") compared to the DMSO control were determined.

# V) Non-denaturing Mass-Spectrometry

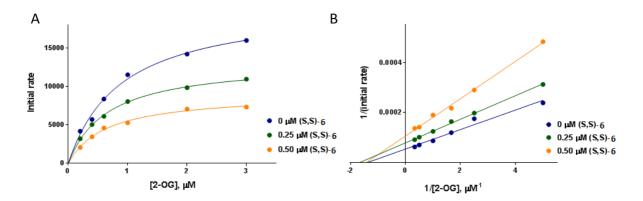
A sample of KDM2A was buffer-exchanged into 200 mM ammonium acetate and diluted to a concentration of 2.5  $\mu$ M for analysis. (S,S)-**6** was dissolved in DMSO to a concentration of 10 mM, further diluted with 200 mM ammonium acetate and mixed at a 1:1 v/v ratio with KDM2A to give final concentrations of 2.5  $\mu$ M and 12.5  $\mu$ M for KDM2A and (S,S)-**6** respectively. The sample was then equilibrated at room temperature for 30 minutes before MS analysis. Data were acquired on a quadrupole time-of-flight (TOF) mass spectrometer (Synapt G1 HDMS, Waters Corp., Wilmslow, UK) using nanoelectrospray ionisation, and with instrument settings optimised for the transmission of intact noncovalent protein complexes.<sup>18</sup> Experiments were

conducted in positive polarity and TOF mode, with the following instrument settings: capillary voltage 1.4 kV, sample cone 10 V, "trap" collision voltage 10 V (40 V for tandem MS dissociation spectrum), "transfer" collision voltage 5 V, source pressure 4.0 mbar, and the collision cell pressures 10 µbar.

# VI) Mode of Action Studies

## 2-OG Competition

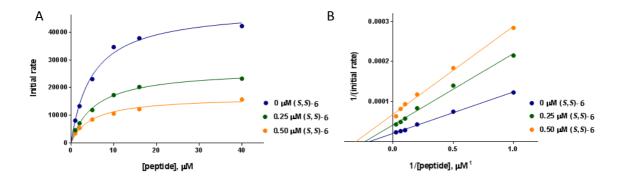
Solutions containing H3K36me2 peptide (20  $\mu$ M), Fe<sup>II</sup>(NH<sub>4</sub>)SO<sub>4</sub> (20  $\mu$ M), sodium-L-ascorbate (200  $\mu$ M), and 2-OG (0.4  $\mu$ M, 0.8  $\mu$ M, 1.2  $\mu$ M, 2.0  $\mu$ M, 4.0  $\mu$ M, 6.0  $\mu$ M) in MES buffer (pH 7.0) were prepared in a deep 96-well plate (total volume per well = 600  $\mu$ L). A solution of KDM2A in MES buffer (50 mM MES, 100 mM NaCl [pH 7.0]) was prepared (total volume = 12 mL) and divided equally into 3 falcon tubes, to which was added **(5,5)-6** (tube A (solution A): 0 nM, tube B (solution B): 500 nM, tube C (solution C): 1000 nM). After incubation at 0 °C for 45 min, 600  $\mu$ L of solution A was added to each well, and the progress of demethylation was monitored *via* automated sampling using the RapidFire mass spectrometry platform (Agilent Technologies, Wakefield MA). The relative concentrations of H3K36me0 (where observed) and H3K36me1 were determined by integration of the extracted ion chromatogram corresponding to the H3K36me0/1 peptides using MassHunter software (Agilent Technologies). This procedure was repeated with solutions B and C using freshly-prepared 2-OG wells. Initial rates were determined by calculating the slope of the linear region of the reaction. Kinetic parameters are apparent values due to non-saturating conditions used.



**Figure S-5** – A) Michaelis-Menten plot of [2-OG] vs. initial rate of peptide demethylation. The concentration of the peptide substrate is 10  $\mu$ M. Mixed-mode inhibition fit gives  $K_{M}^{app}$  (2OG) = 0.88 ± 0.08  $\mu$ M,  $K_{I}^{app}$  = 0.9 ± 0.3  $\mu$ M;  $\alpha$  = 0.45 ± 0.21, R<sup>2</sup> = 0.9908 (B) Lineweaver-Burke plot

### **Peptide Competition**

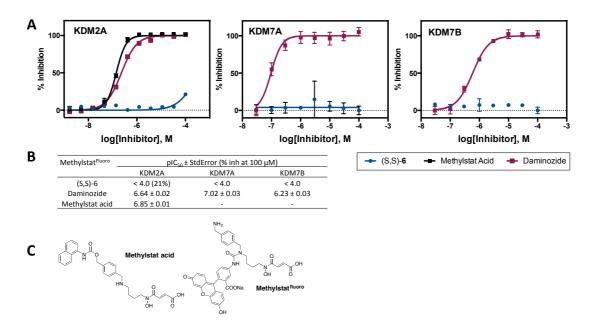
Solutions containing 2-OG (20  $\mu$ M), Fe<sup>II</sup>(NH<sub>4</sub>)SO<sub>4</sub> (20  $\mu$ M), sodium-L-ascorbate (200  $\mu$ M), and H3K36me2 peptide (2  $\mu$ M, 4  $\mu$ M, 10  $\mu$ M, 20  $\mu$ M, 32  $\mu$ M, 80  $\mu$ M) in MES buffer (pH 7.0) were prepared in a deep 96-well plate (total volume per well = 600  $\mu$ L). A solution of KDM2A in MES buffer (50 mM MES, 100 mM NaCl [pH 7.0]) was prepared (total volume = 12 mL) and divided equally into 3 falcon tubes, to which was added **(5,5)-6** (tube A (solution A): 0 nM, tube B (solution B): 500 nM, tube C (solution C): 1000 nM). After incubation at 0 °C for 45 min, 600  $\mu$ L of solution A was added to each well, and the progress of demethylation was monitored *via* automated sampling using the RapidFire mass spectrometry platform (Agilent Technologies, Wakefield MA). The relative concentration of H3K36me1 was determined by integration of the extracted ion chromatogram corresponding to the H3K36me1 peptide using MassHunter software (Agilent Technologies). This procedure was repeated with solutions B and C using freshly-prepared peptide wells. Initial rates were determined by calculating the slope of the linear region of the reaction. Kinetic parameters are apparent values due to non-saturating conditions used in the assay.



**Figure S-6** – A) Michaelis-Menten plot of [peptide] vs. initial rate of peptide demethylation. The concentration of the 2-OG cosubstrate is 10  $\mu$ M. Mixed-mode inhibition fit gives  $K_{\rm M}^{\rm app}$  (H3K36me2)= 5.0 ± 0.39  $\mu$ M,  $K_{\rm I}^{\rm app}$  = 0.26 ± 0.05  $\mu$ M;  $\alpha$  = 1.1 ± 0.3, R<sup>2</sup> = 0.9914. B) Lineweaver-Burke plot.

### Fluorescence Polarisation assay with Methylstat<sup>Fluoro</sup>

Fluorescence polarization competition assay with methylstat<sup>fluoro</sup> for KDM2A was carried out as described [25]. Detailed KDM7A and KDM7B FP assay optimization and methods will be reported elsewhere. In brief, assays were carried out in 384-well, black, non-binding microplate (Greiner Bio-One) at 22 °C. KDM7s (150 nM KDM7A, 600 nM KDM7B or 50 nM KDM7C) were incubated with 12.5 nM methylstat<sup>fluoro</sup> or 50 nM  $H3_{(1-15)}K4Me3K9Me2$ -FITC, 100  $\mu$ M NiSO<sub>4</sub>, and compounds at various concentrations in 50 mM Hepes buffer (pH7.0), containing 50 mM NaCl and 0.1% Tween 20. Enzyme was not pre-incubated with compounds to avoid stabilising effect. The plate was incubated in the dark for 30 minutes and analysed by PheraStar (BMG).

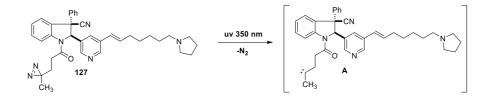


**Figure S-7** – **Fluorescence Polarisation competition assay with Methystat<sup>Fluoro</sup>.** (A) FP competition assay with methylstat<sup>fluro</sup> for KDM2A, KDM7A and KDM7B with (S,S)-6 and control inhibitors. (B) pIC<sub>50</sub> values calculated for methylstat<sup>Fluoro</sup> competition assay. (C) Structures of methylstat and methylstat<sup>Fluoro</sup>.

# VII) Photoaffinity Labelling

### Photoaffinity Labelling of KDM2A with 127

A solution containing KDM2A (1  $\mu$ M), 127 (4  $\mu$ M), NiCl<sub>2</sub> (50  $\mu$ M), and 2-OG (10  $\mu$ M) was prepared using MES buffer (50 mM MES, 100 mM NaCl [pH 7.0]) and incubated at 0 °C for 45 min. The solution was irradiated in 60  $\mu$ L aliquots with 350 nm uv-light at 1-4 °C using a CaproBox<sup>M</sup> (Caprotec, Berlin). Irradiation times longer than 5 min were carried out in 5 min pulses, separated by 2 min intervals to prevent sample warming. Samples were analyzed by liquid-chromatography/mass-spectrometry.



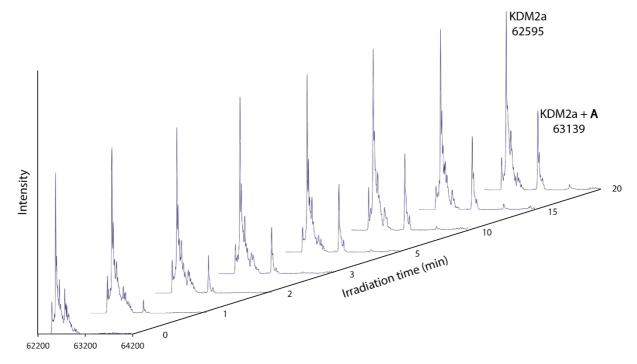


Figure S-8 – Progress of KDM2A photo-crosslinking by 127 as a function of irradiation time assessed by mass spectometry.

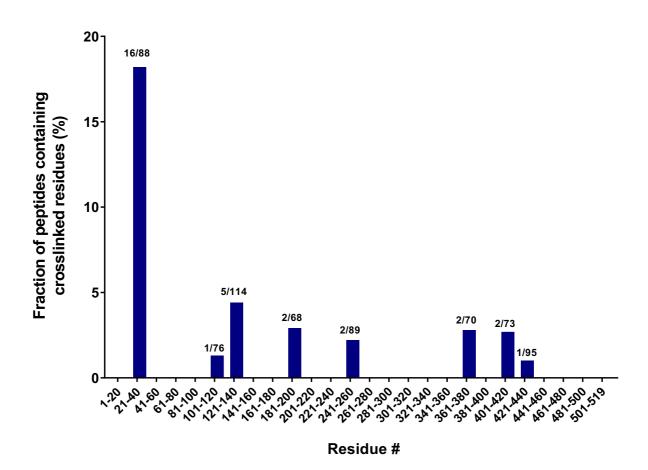
### Distribution of photo-crosslinked residues

To map photo-crosslinked amino acide residues by **127** within the KDM2A protein, samples were digested insolution with elastase, followed by analysis by liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) as described previously.<sup>[31]</sup> MS data analysis and identification of uv cross-linking sites was performed using PEAKS Studio software (v7.5). Complete coverage of the KDM2A sequence was achieved.

MEPEEERIRYSQRLRGTMRRRY<mark>BDB</mark>GI<mark>SDDEIE</mark>GKRTFDLEEKLHTNKYNANFVTFMEGKDFNVEYIQRGGLRDPLIFKNSDGLGIKMPDPDFTVNDVKMCVG SRRMV<mark>VMDVNTQKGIEMTMAQWTRYYTTPEEE</mark>REKLYNVISLEFSHTRLENMVQRPSTVDFIDWVDNMWPRHLKESQTSTNATLEMQYPKVQKYCLMSVRG CYTDFHVDFGGTSVWYHIHQGGKVFWLIPPTAHNLELYEN<mark>W</mark>LLS<mark>G</mark>KQGDIFLGDRVSDCQRIELKQGYTFVIPSGWIHAVYTPTDTLVFGGNFLHSFNIPMQL KIYNIEDRTRVPNKFRYPFYYEMCWYVLERYVYCITNRSHLTKEFQKESLDLELNGLESGNGD**EEA**VDREPRRLSSRRSVLTSPVANGVNL**DYD**GLGKTCRSL

**Figure S-9** – Sequence of KDM2A construct used for all experiments, including photoaffinity labelling. Residues highlighted in red were covalently modified by **127** upon uv irradiation. Residues highlighted in yellow are exposed within the enzyme

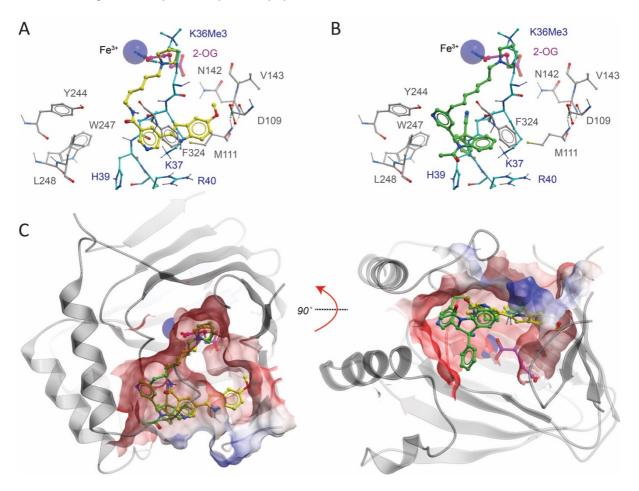
active site (i.e. in close proximity to the peptide substrate or 2-OG). The residue highlighted in green is both exposed within the enzyme active site and undergoes photolabelling by **127**.



**Figure S-10** – Distribution of labelled peptides, showing apparent preference for photo-crosslinking of residues near the protein *N*-terminus. Observed ratios of labelled to unlabelled peptides as analysed using PEAKS are displayed above each bar.

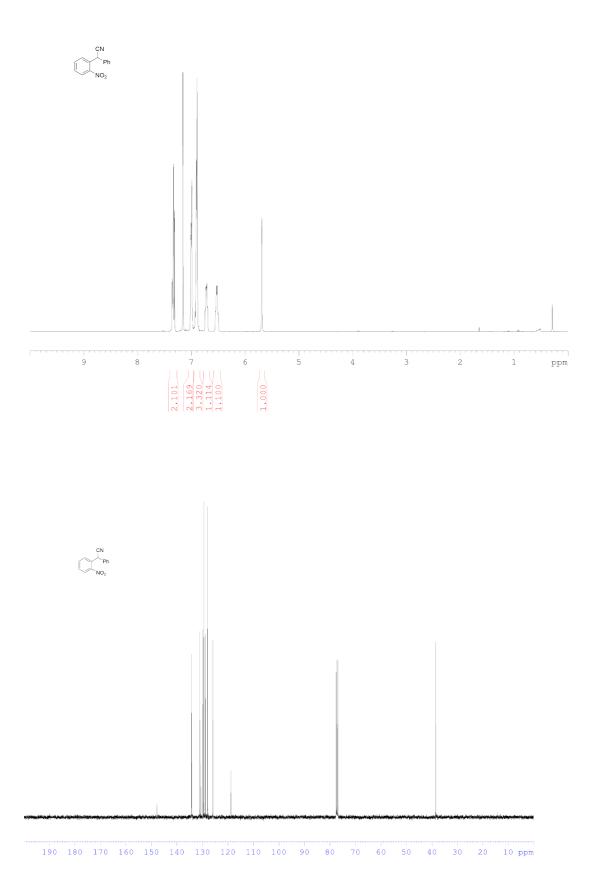
# VIII) Computational Docking

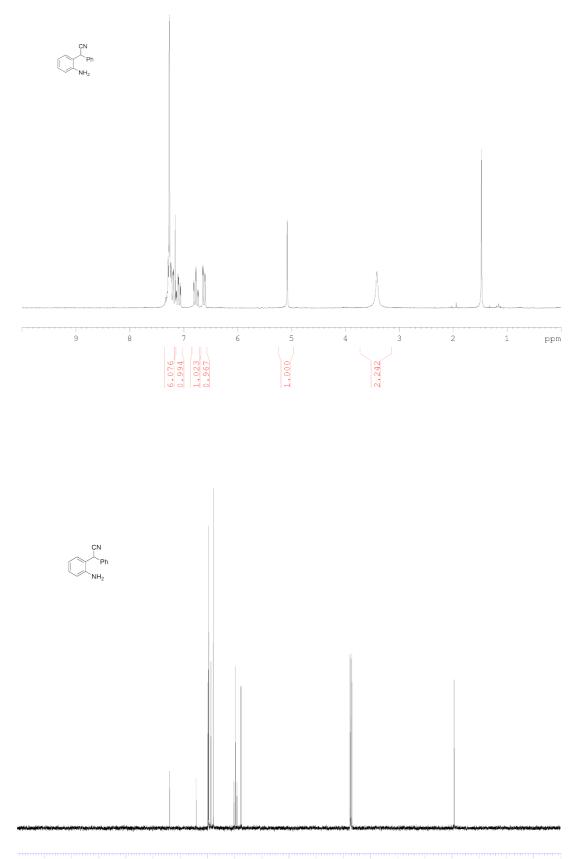
Compounds were docked into the published KDM2A structure (PDB ID 2YU1) using the MolSoft ICM [30]. The Dock Table function in the Advanced mode of the ligedit menu was used. Three poses were kept from a docking run with thoroughness of 20. Representatives poses for compounds **1** and **(S,S)-6** are shown overlayed with the structure of mouse KDM2A, H3.2 and *N*-oxalyl glycine [31] in Figure S-11. Although the pyrido-indole S128 and -indoline tails fill different parts of the peptide binding pocket, docking places the alkyl pyrrolidine moiety in the same region as the quarternary trimethyl lysine substrate.



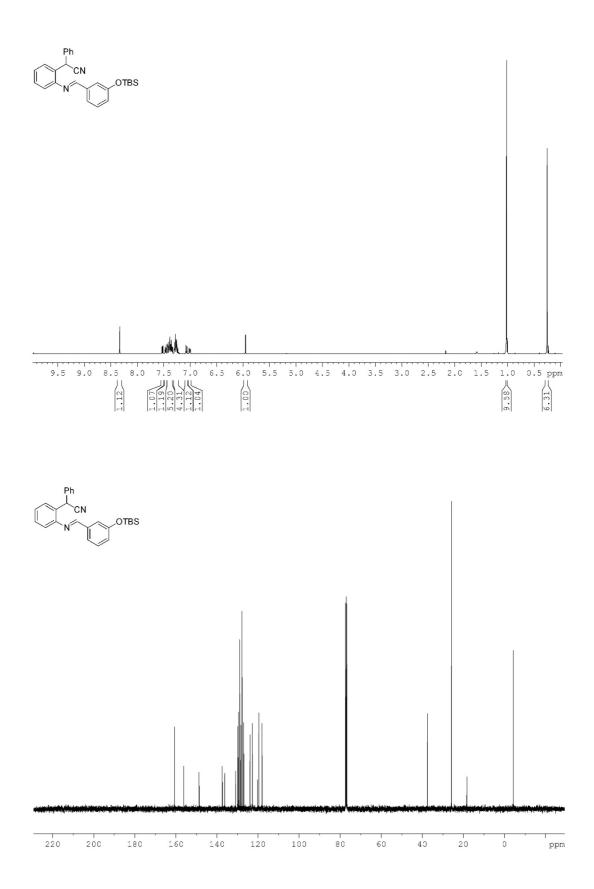
**Figure S-11:** Computational docking of compounds in the KDM2A peptide binding pocket using MolSoft ICM. A. Overlay of compound **1** (yellow ball and stick) and H3.2 (cyan sticks from PDB ID 4QXB) in 2-OG (magenta ball and stick from PDB ID 2YU1) bound KDM2A (grey stick from PDB ID 2YU1). B. Overlay of compound **(5,5)-6** (green ball and stick) as in A. C. Electrostatic surface view of compounds **1** and **(5,5)-6** binding to the histone substrate pocket of KDM2A (grey ribbon from PDB ID 2YU1).

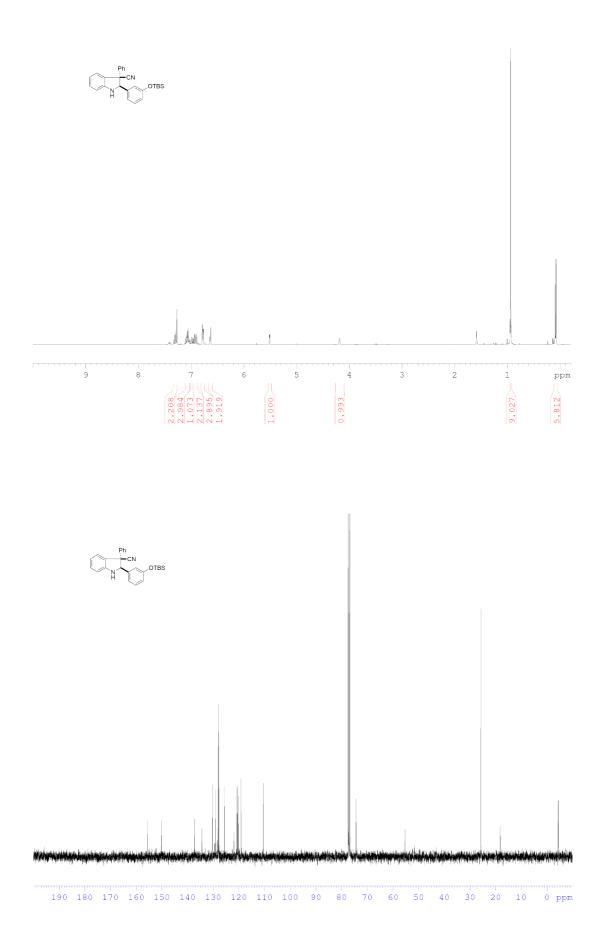
IX) NMR Spectra

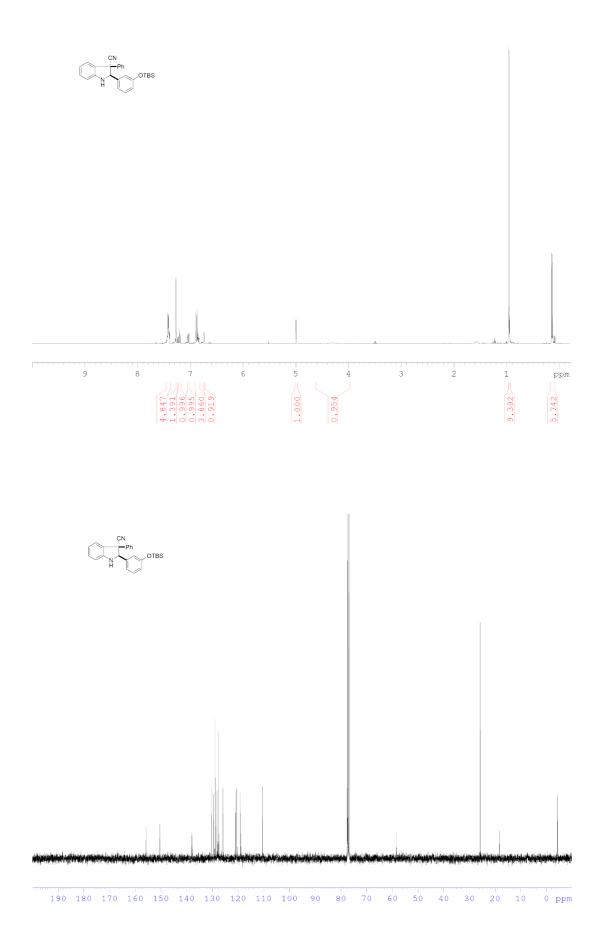


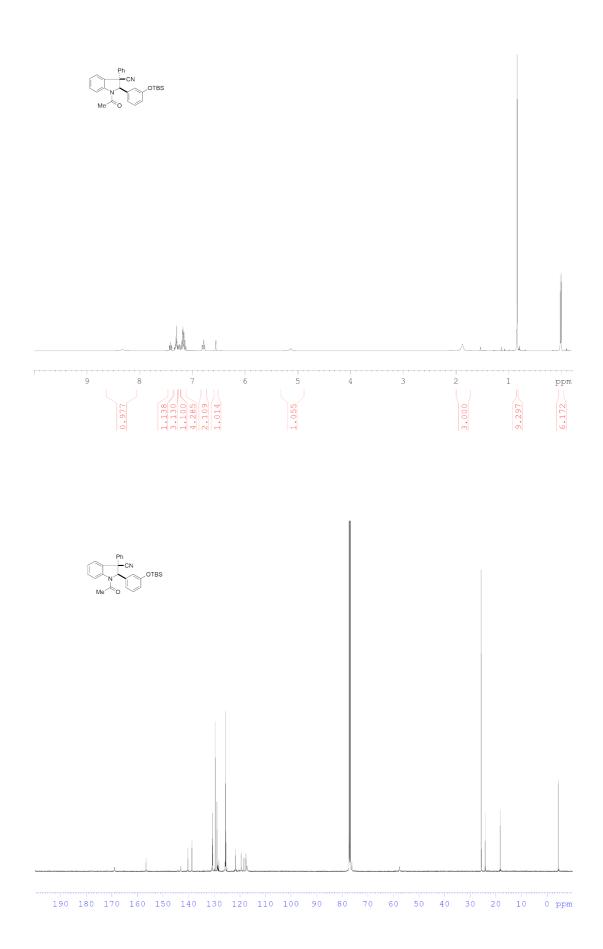


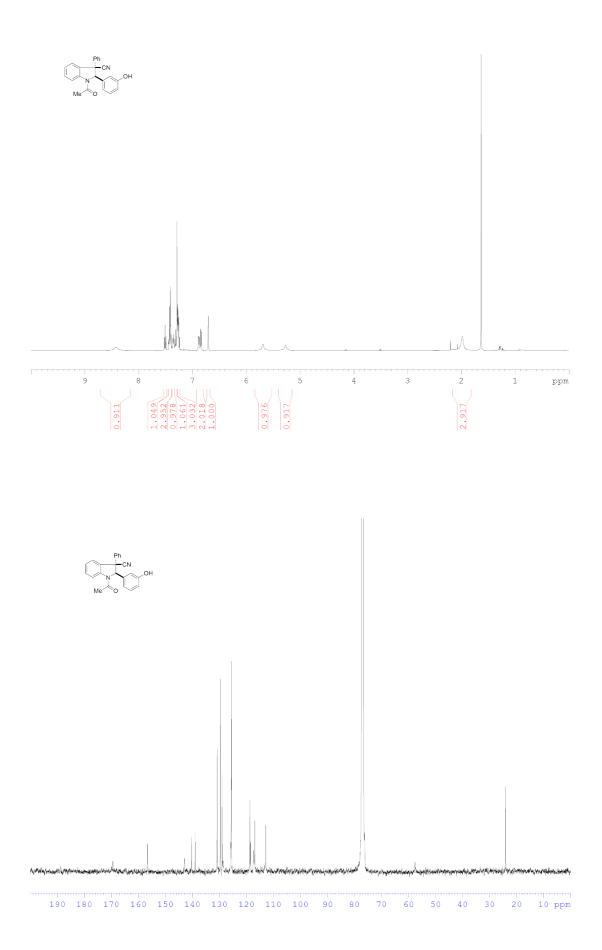
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

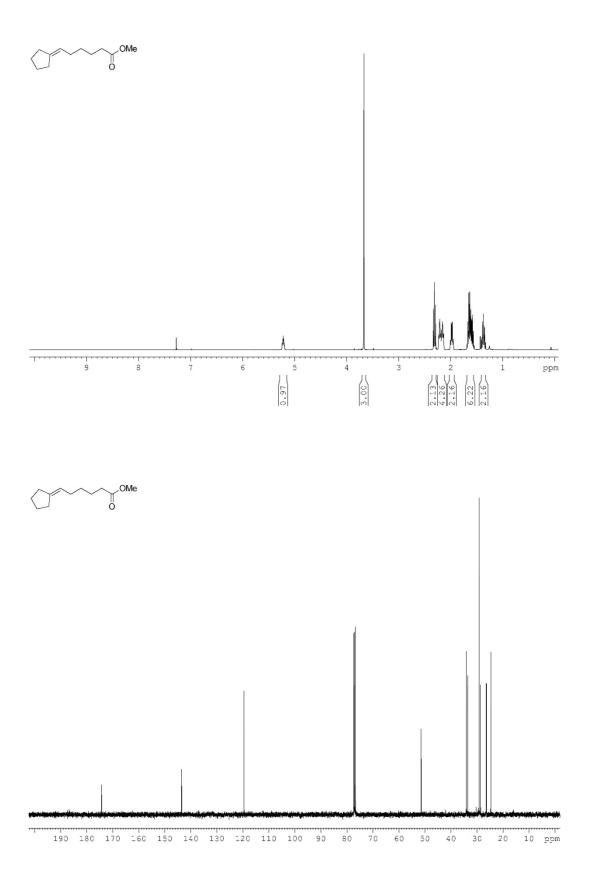


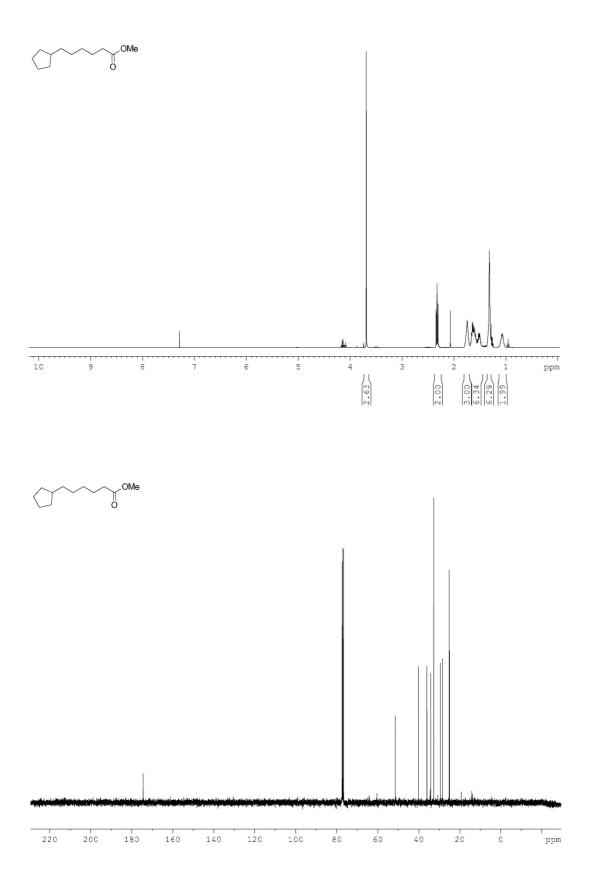


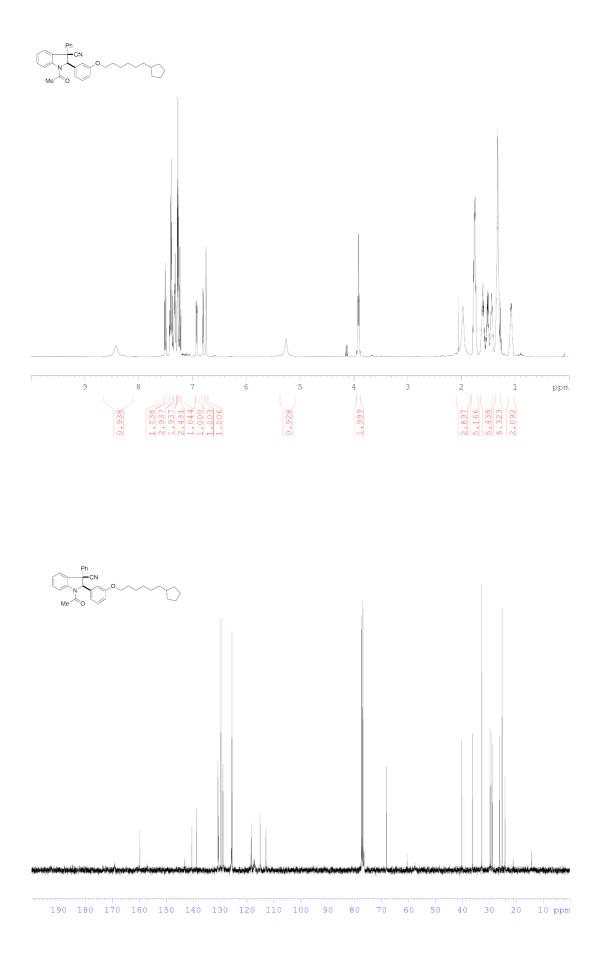


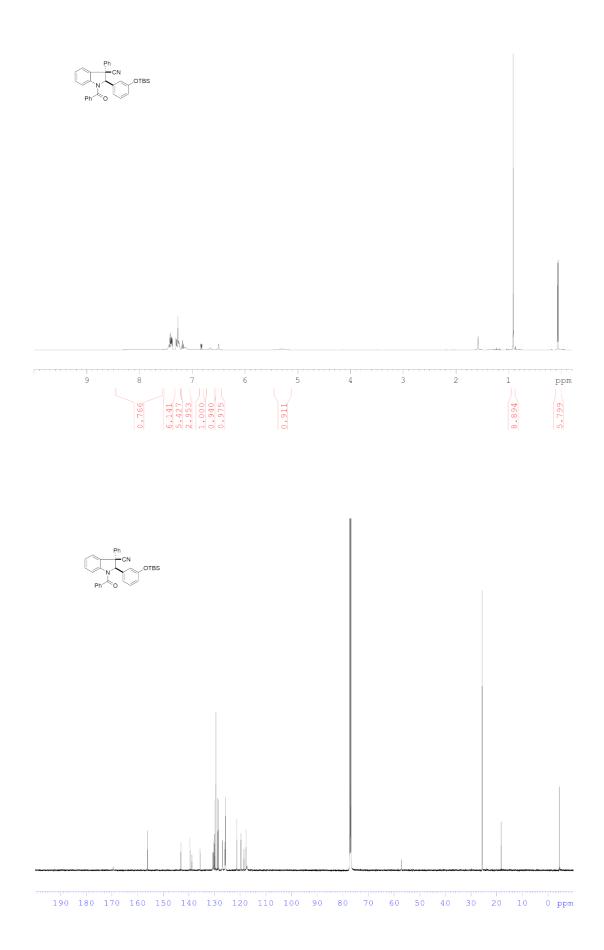


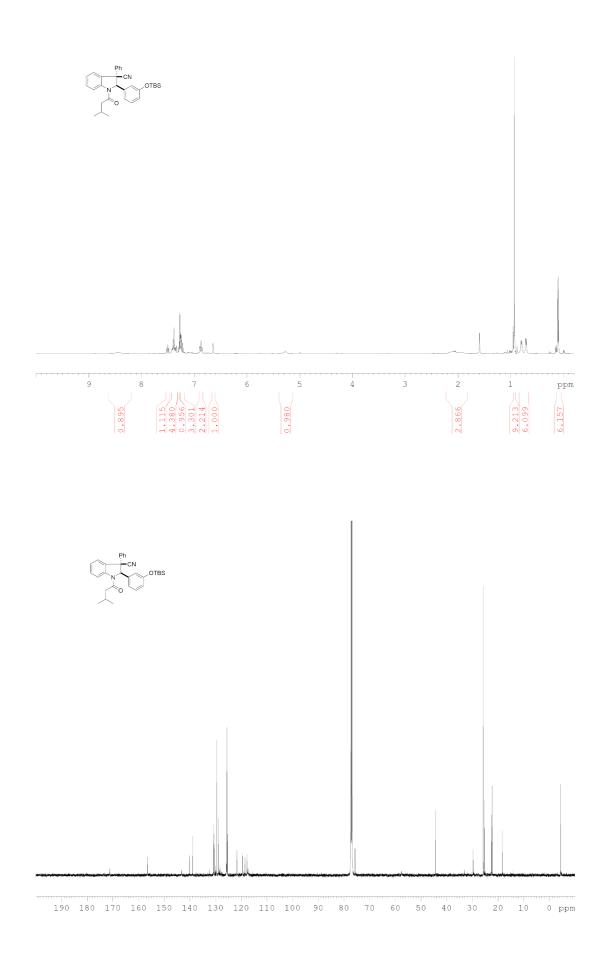


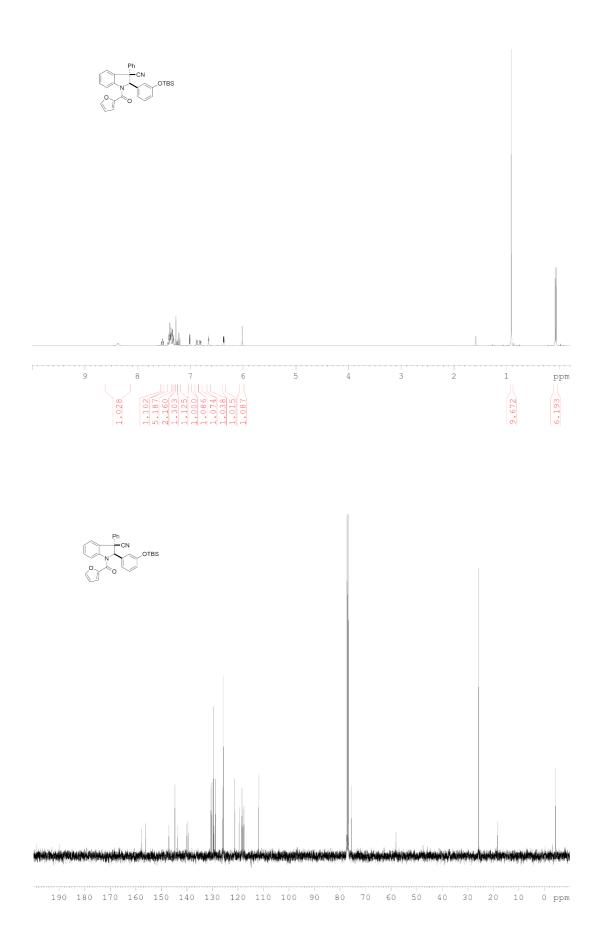


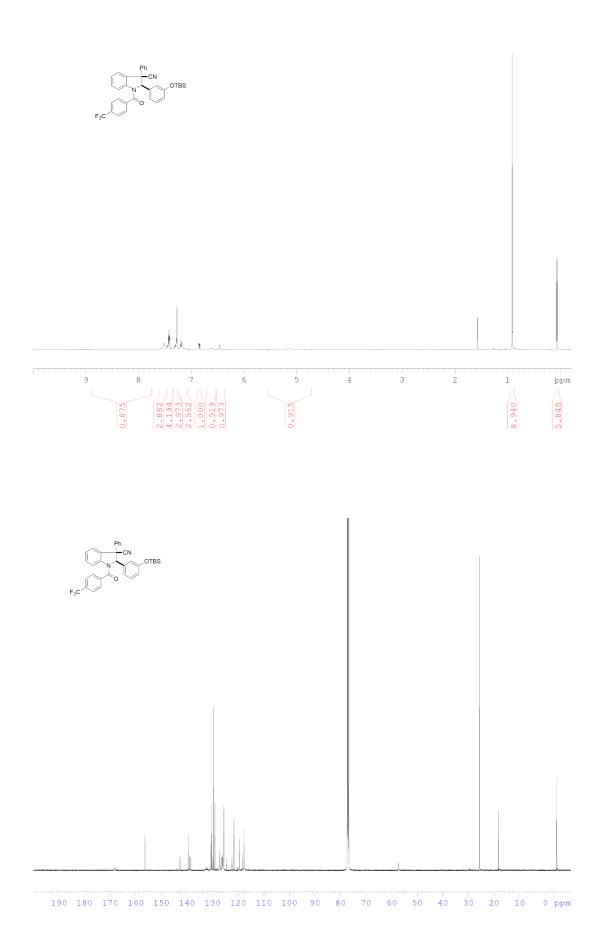


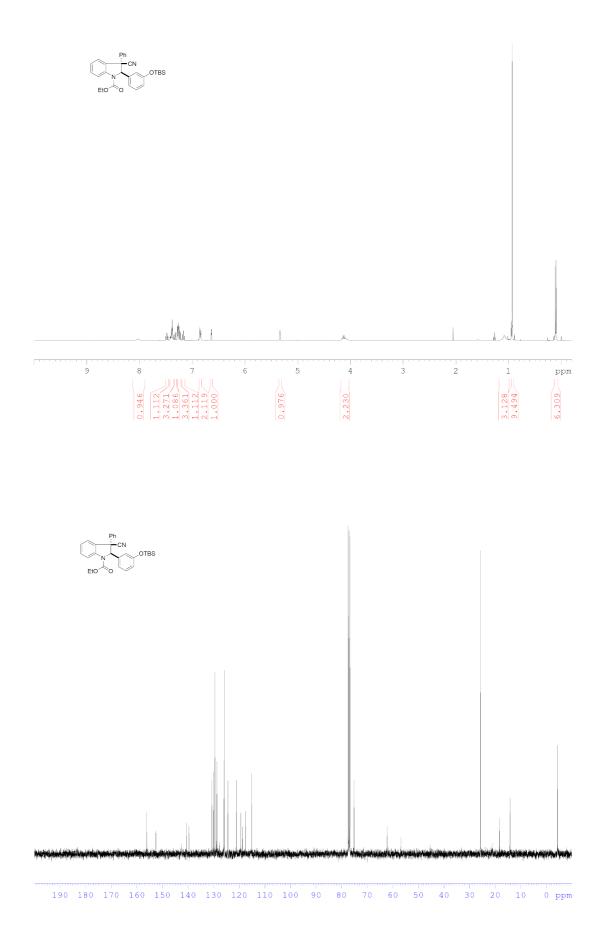


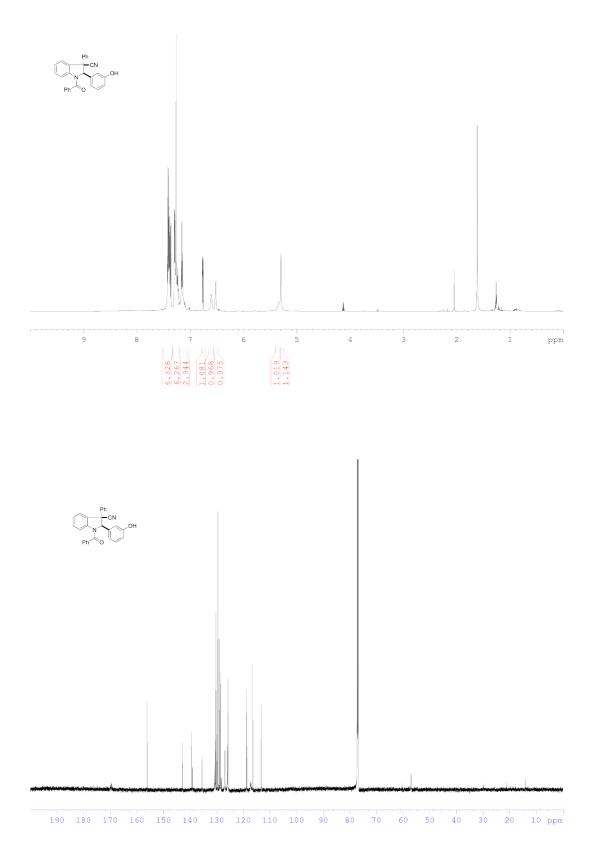


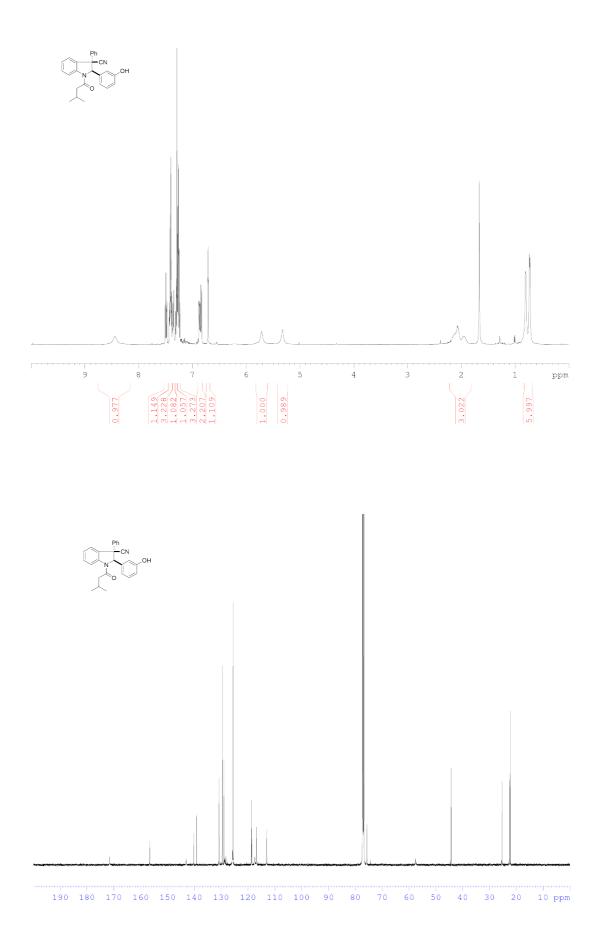


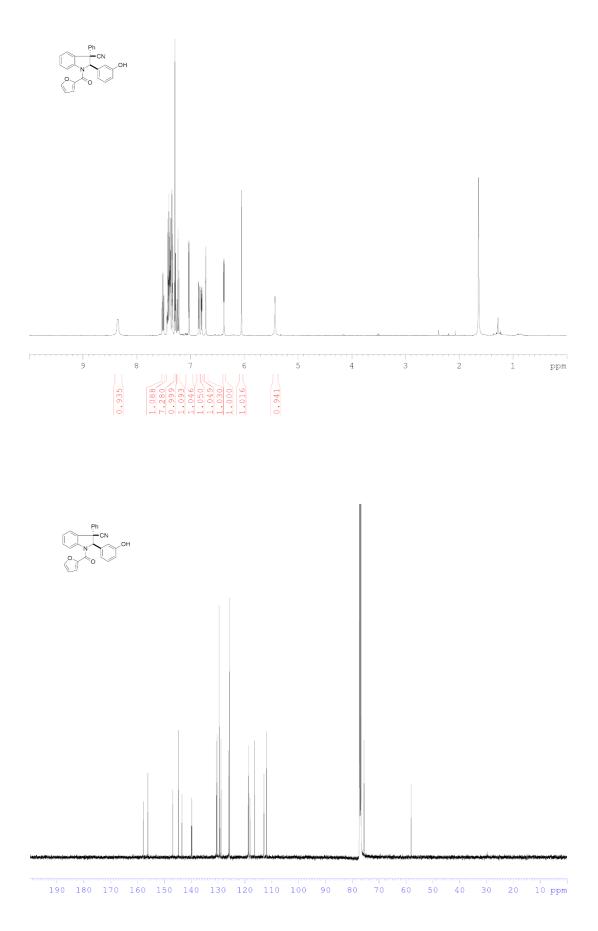


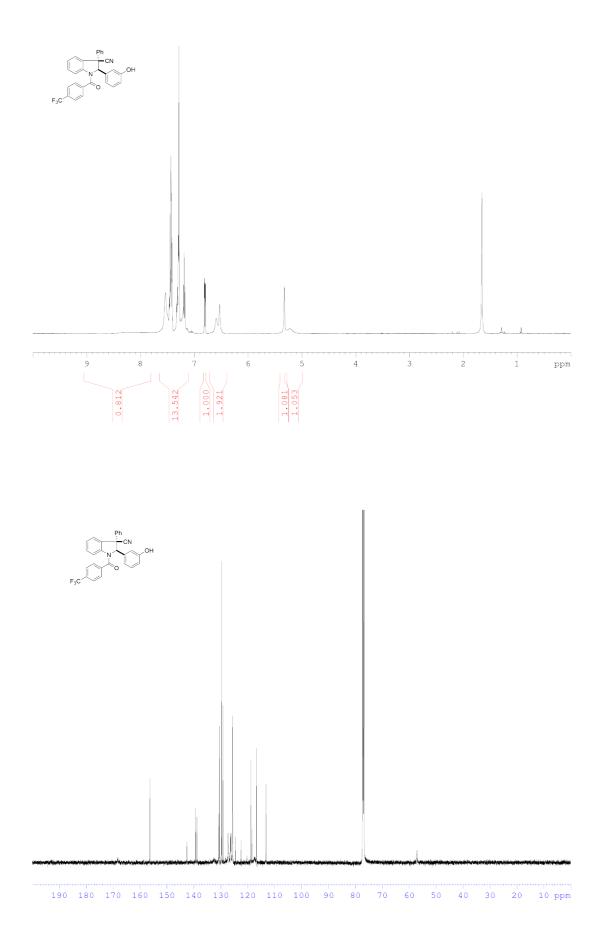


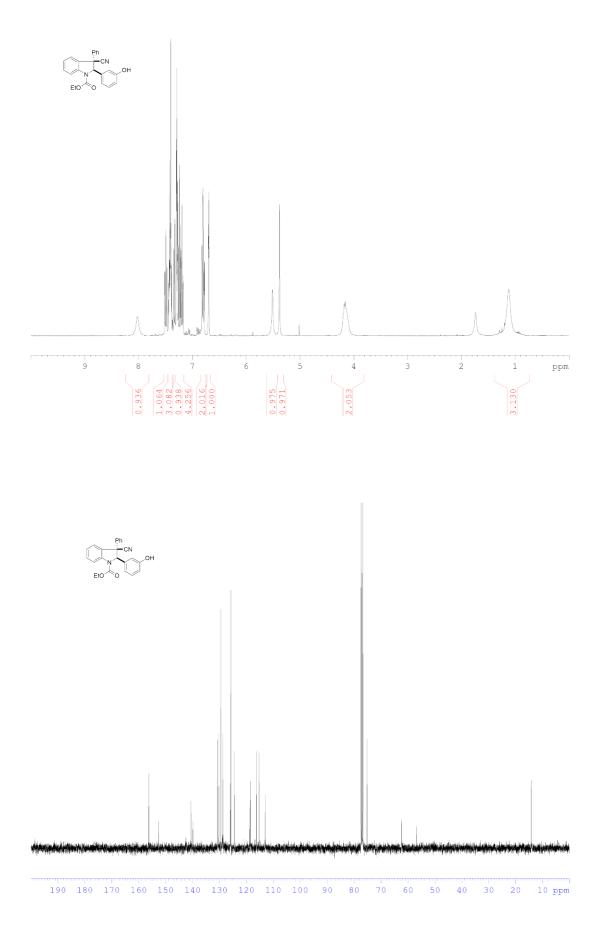


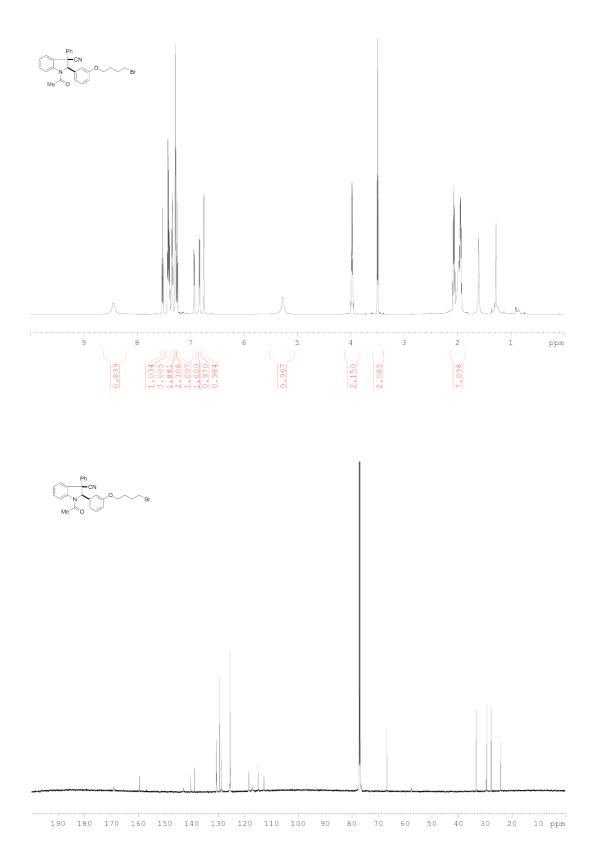


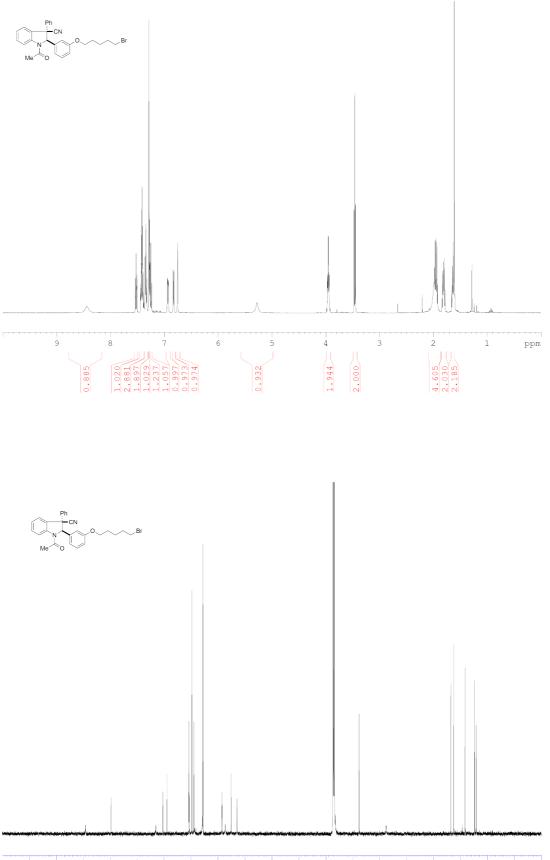




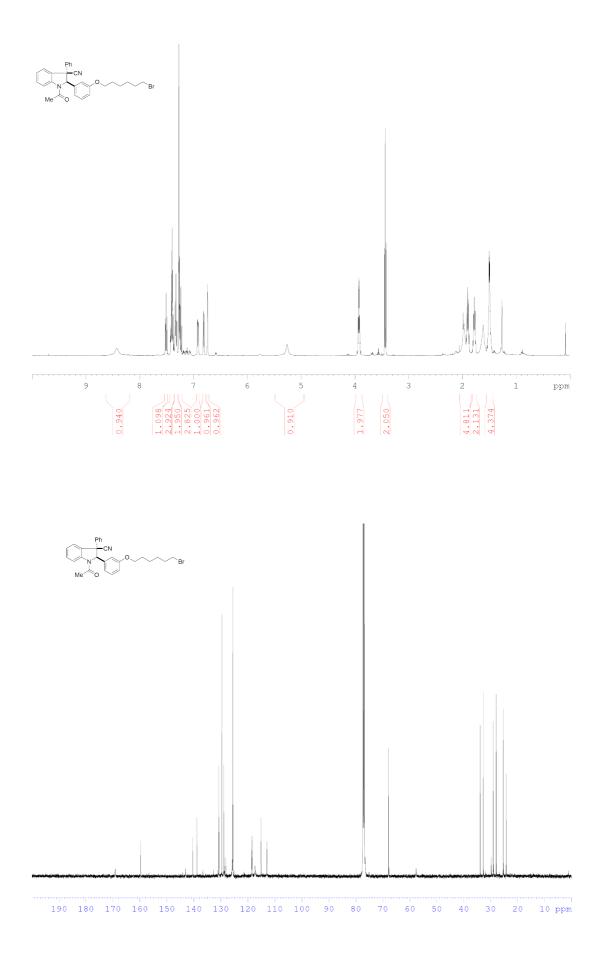


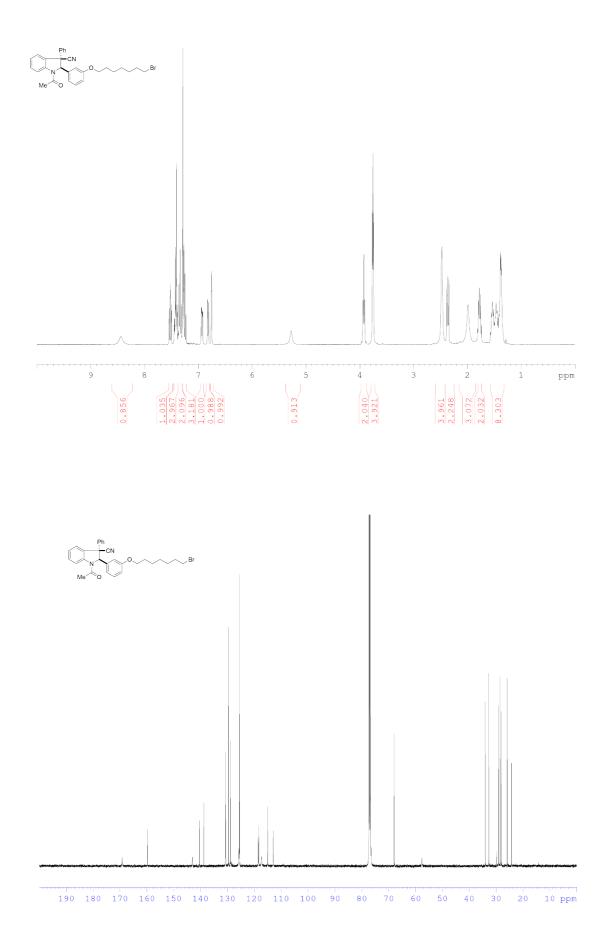


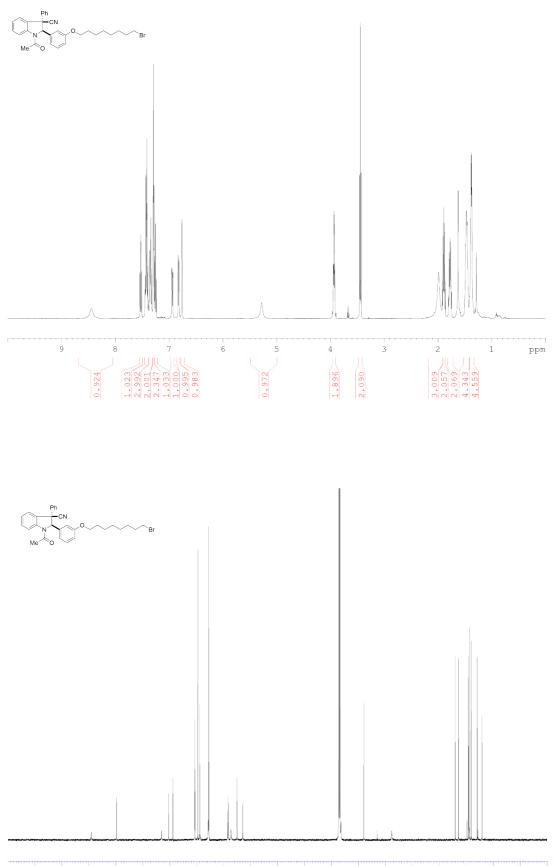




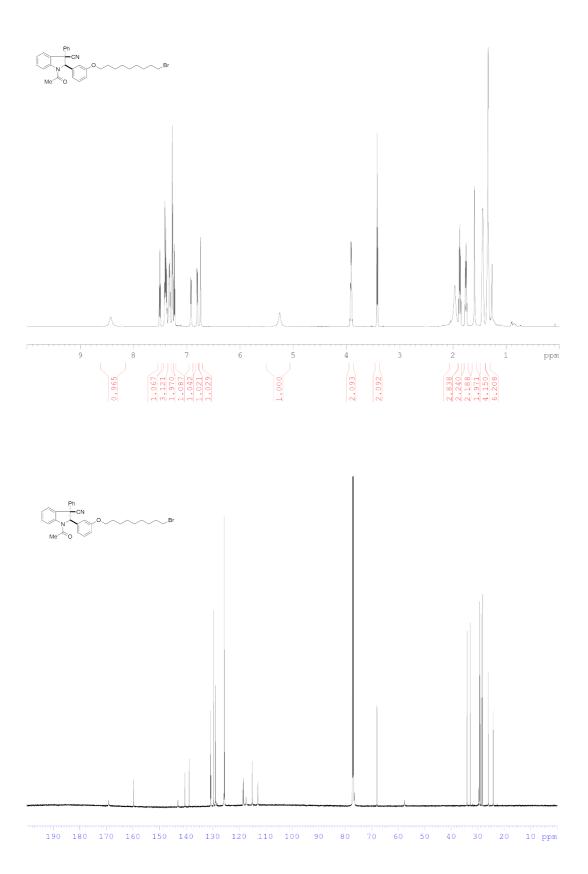
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

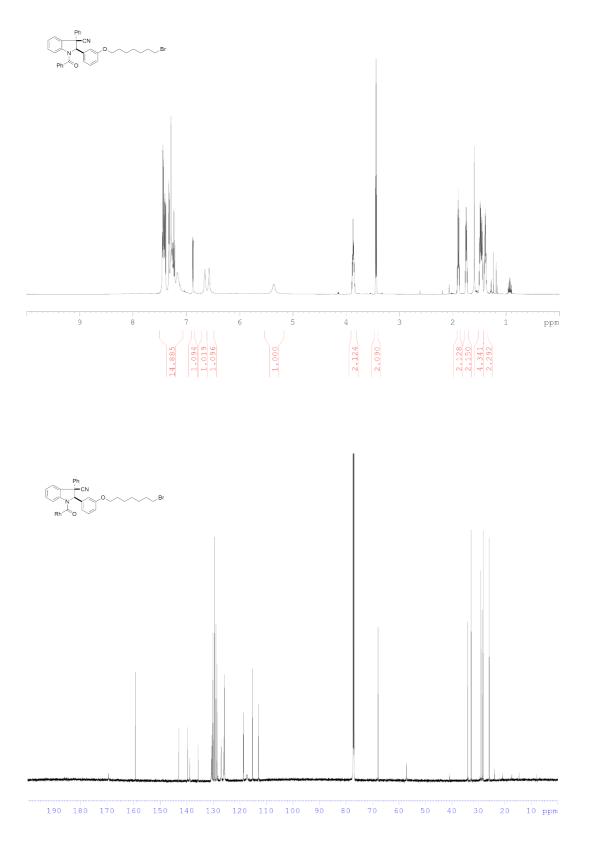


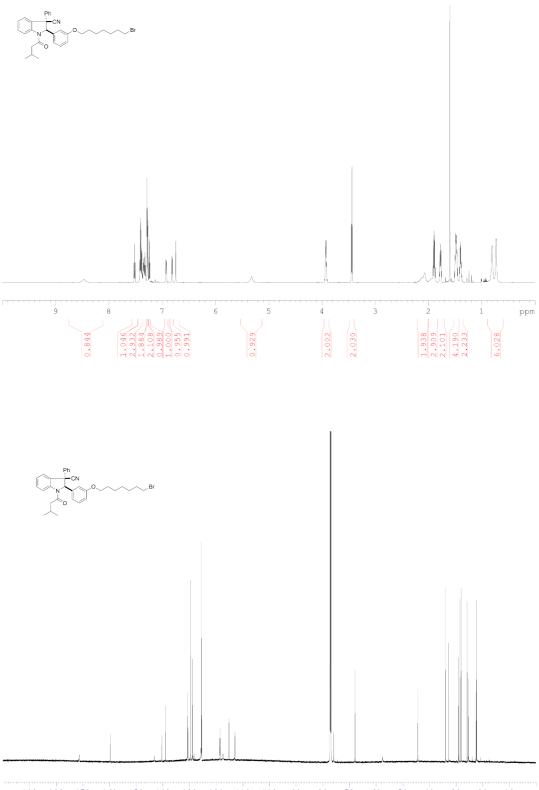




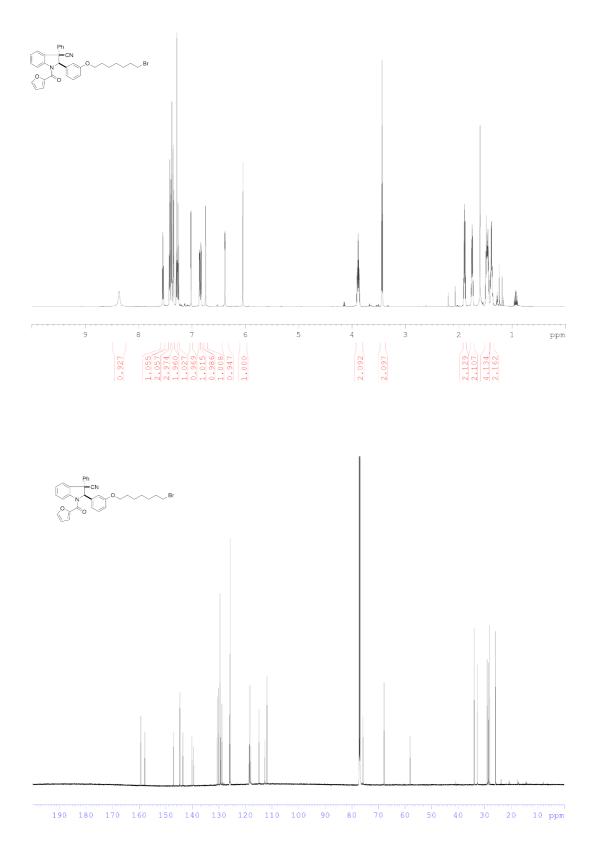
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

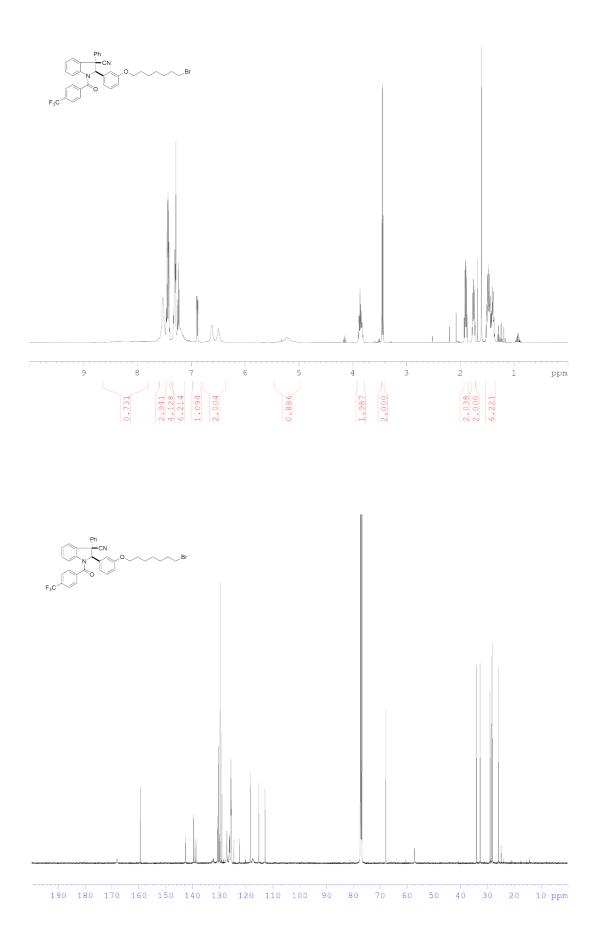


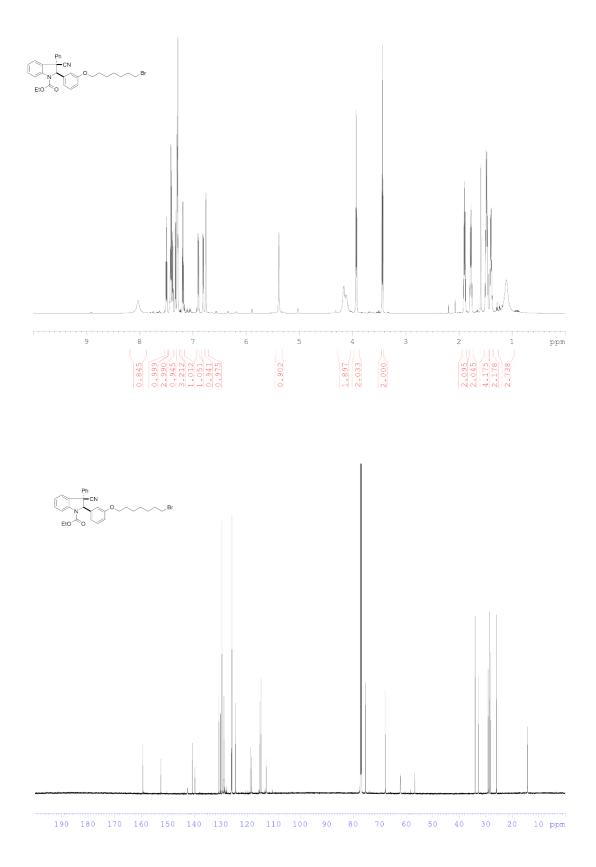


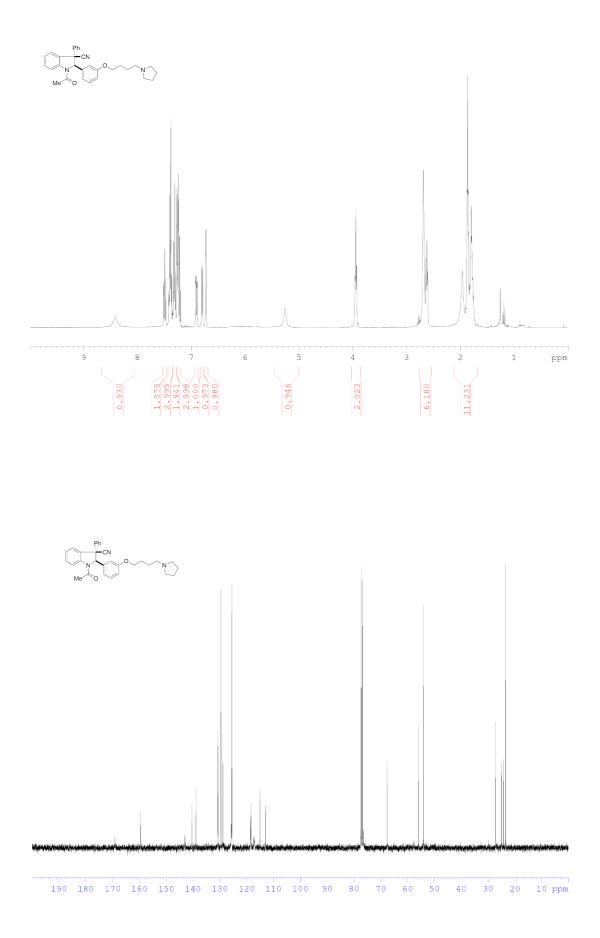


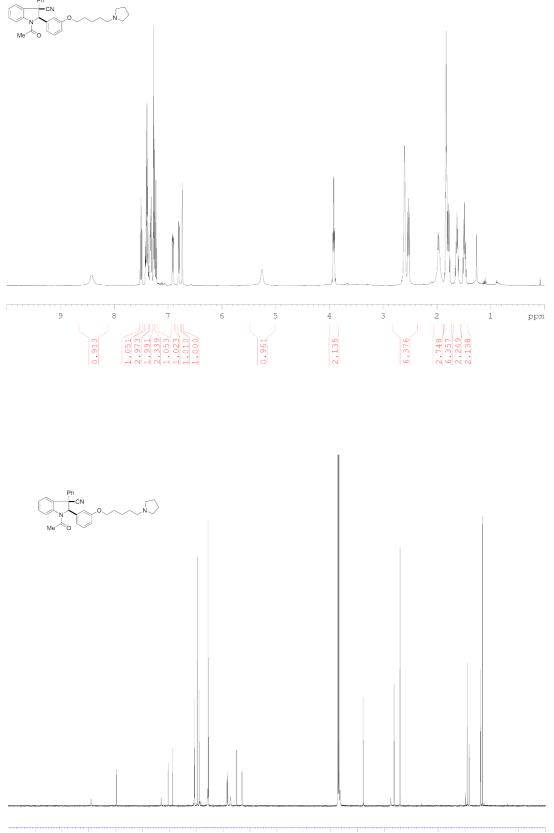
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm



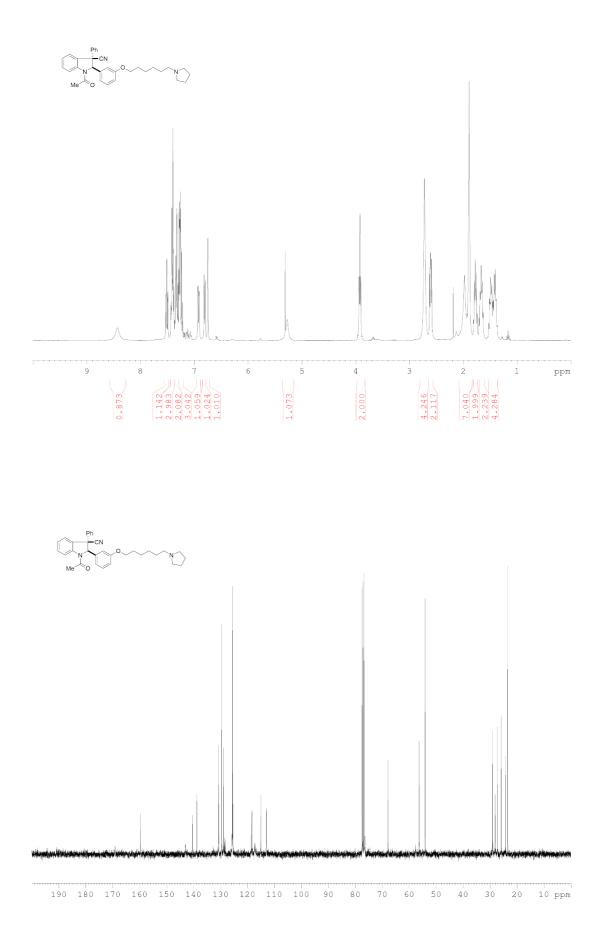


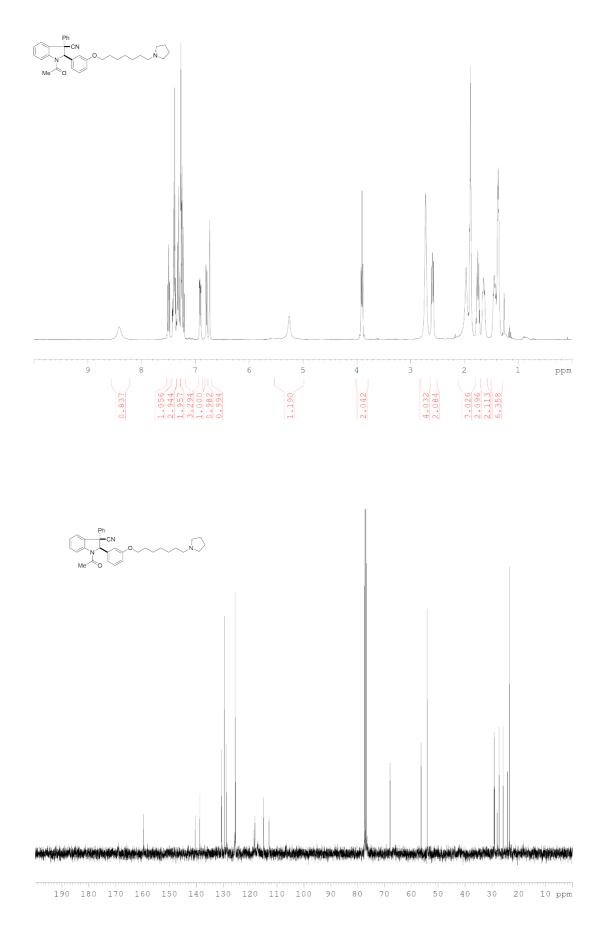


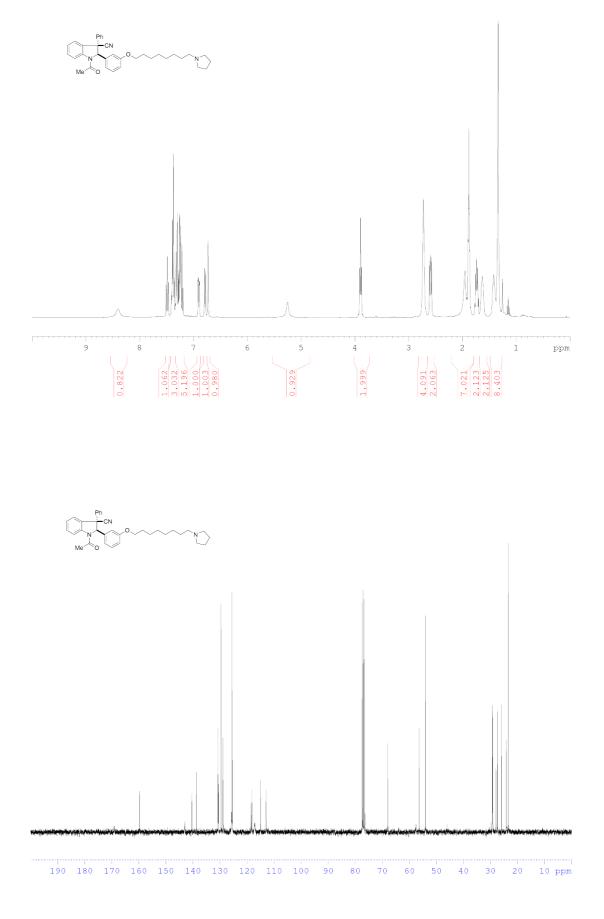


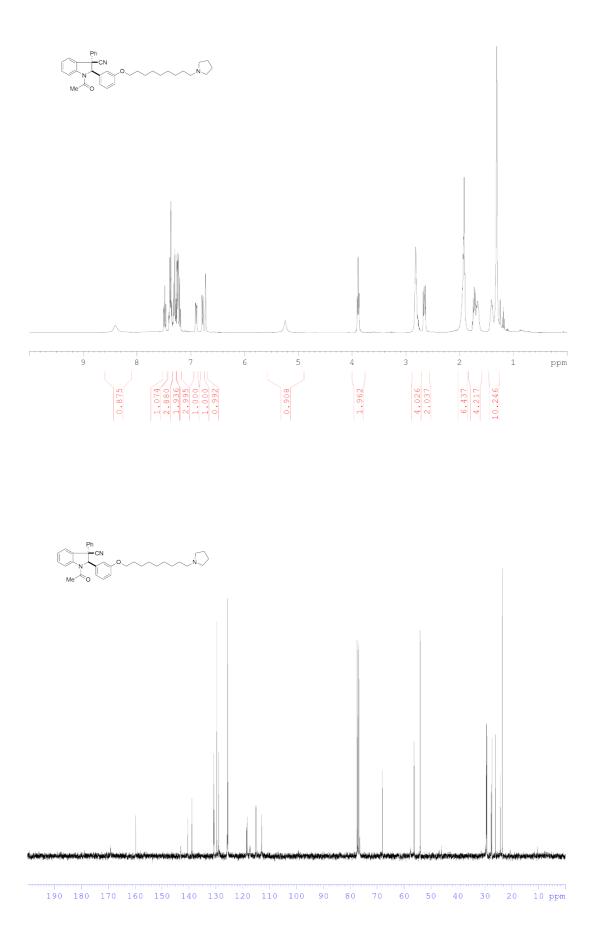


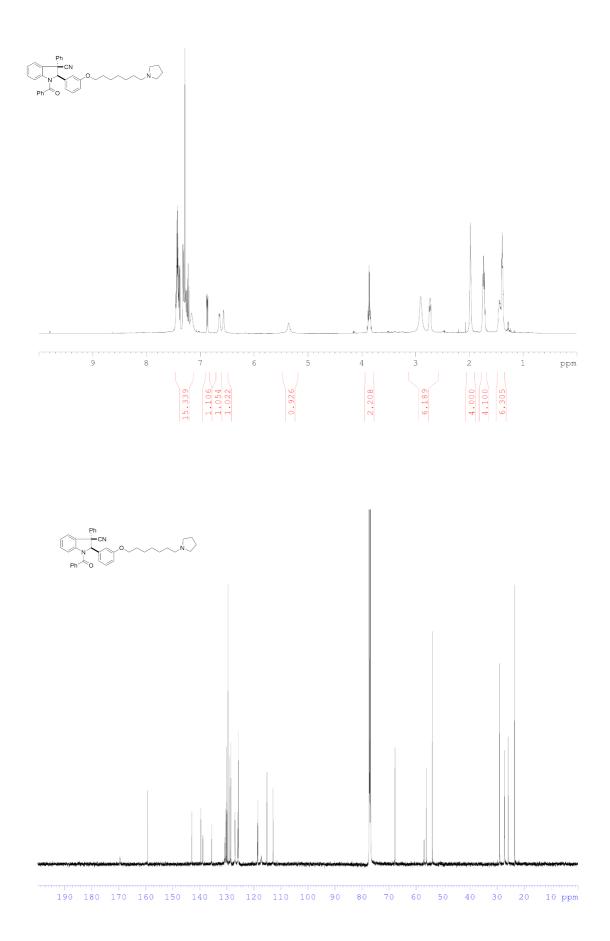
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

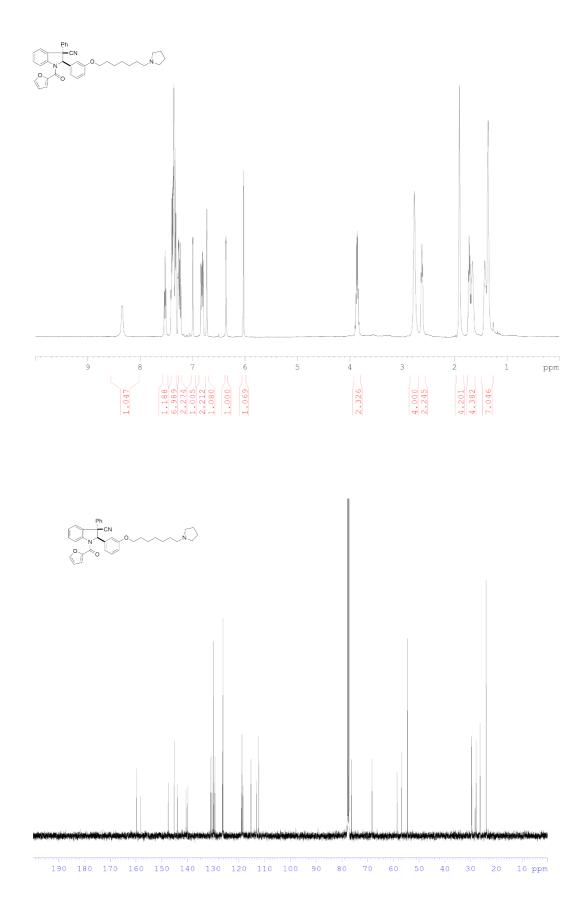


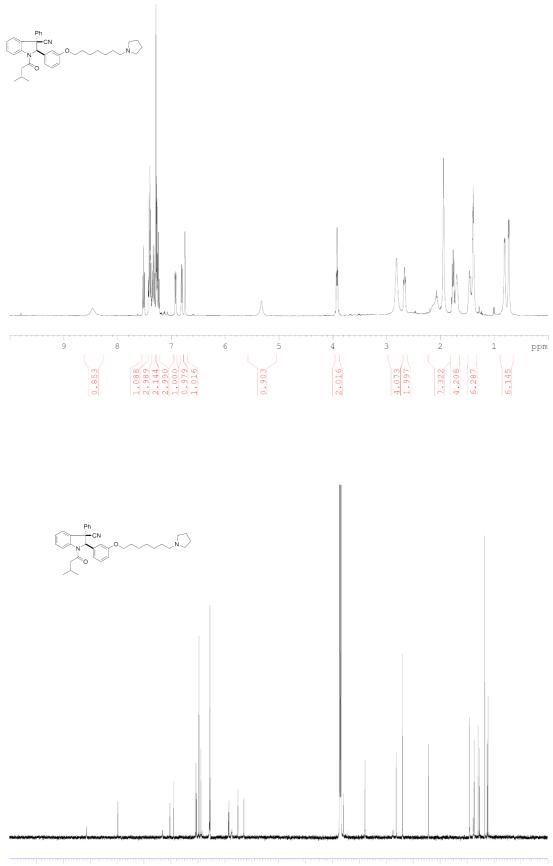




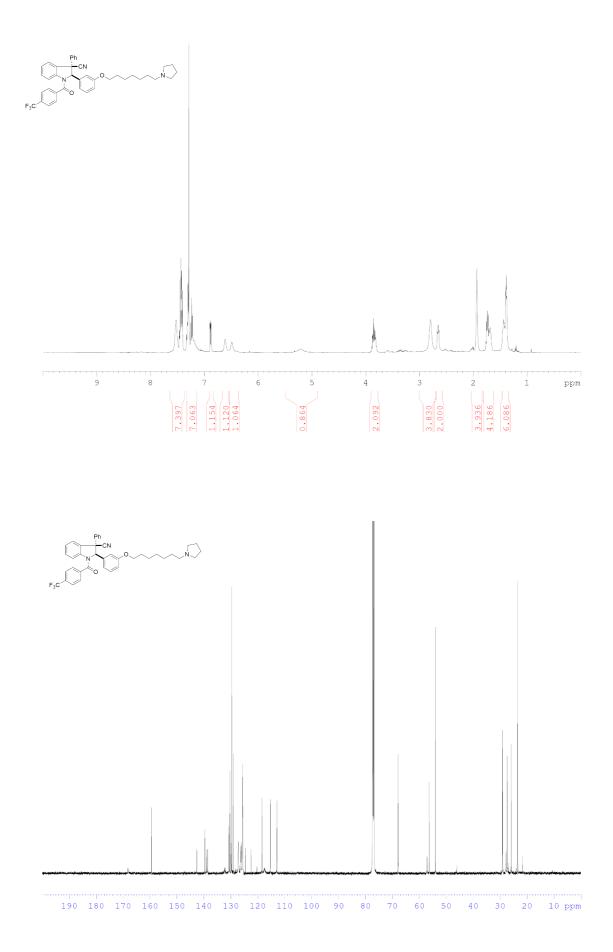


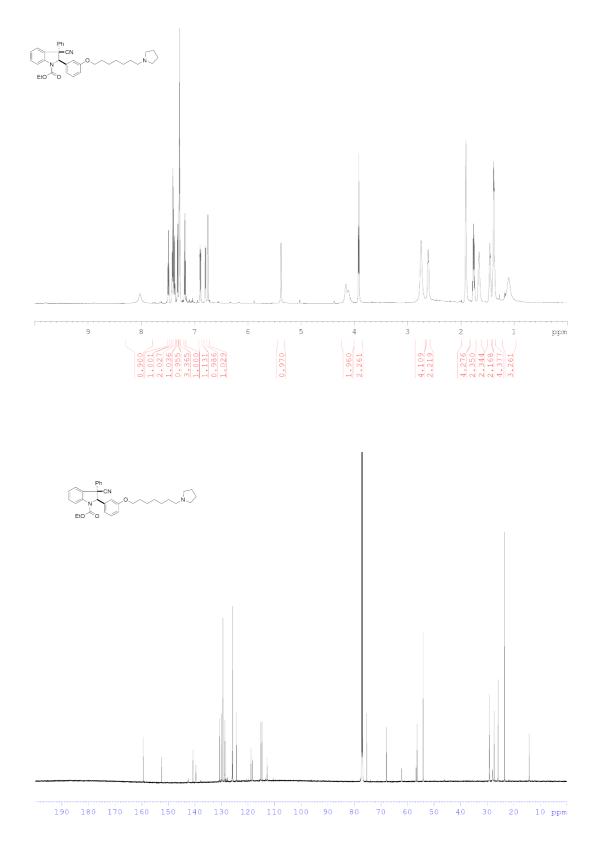


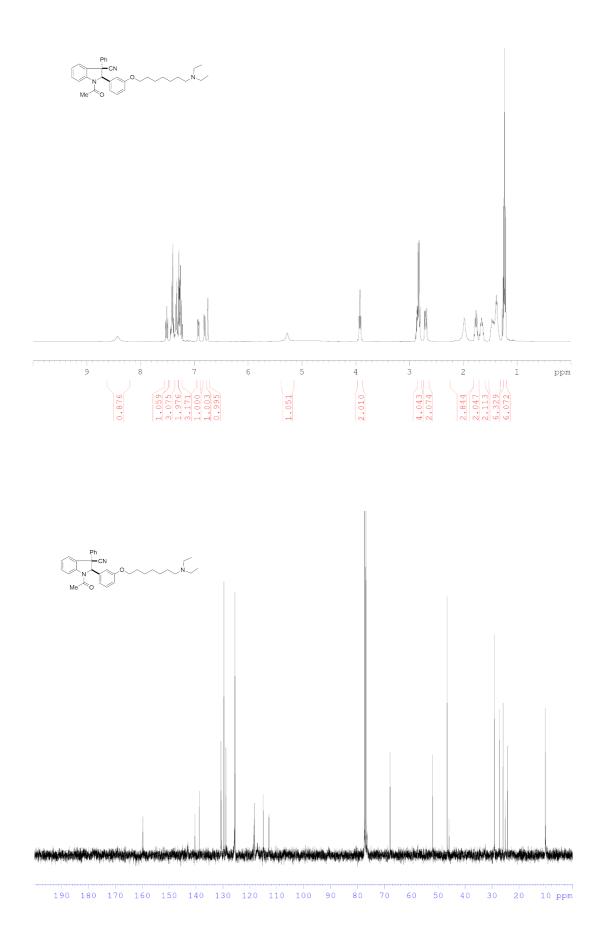


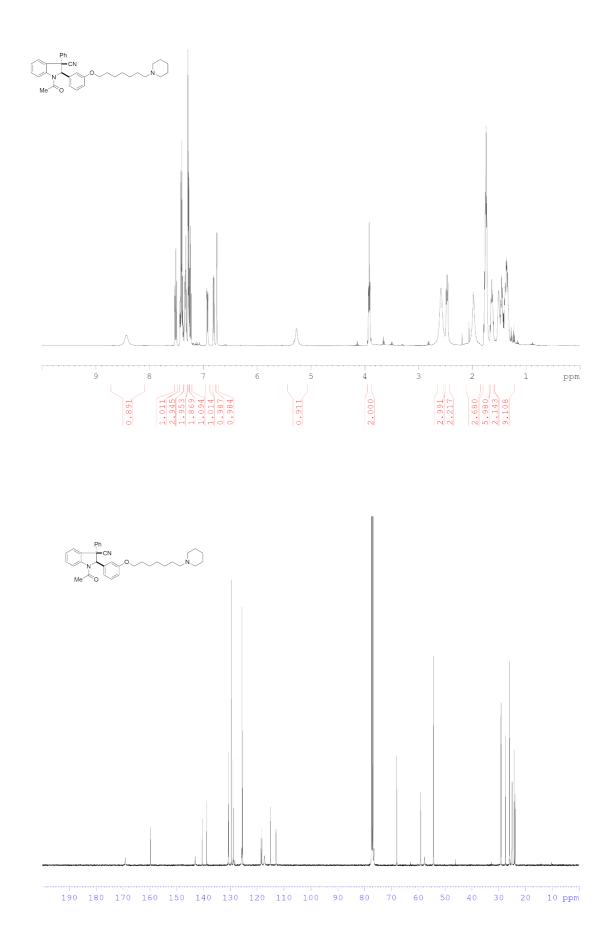


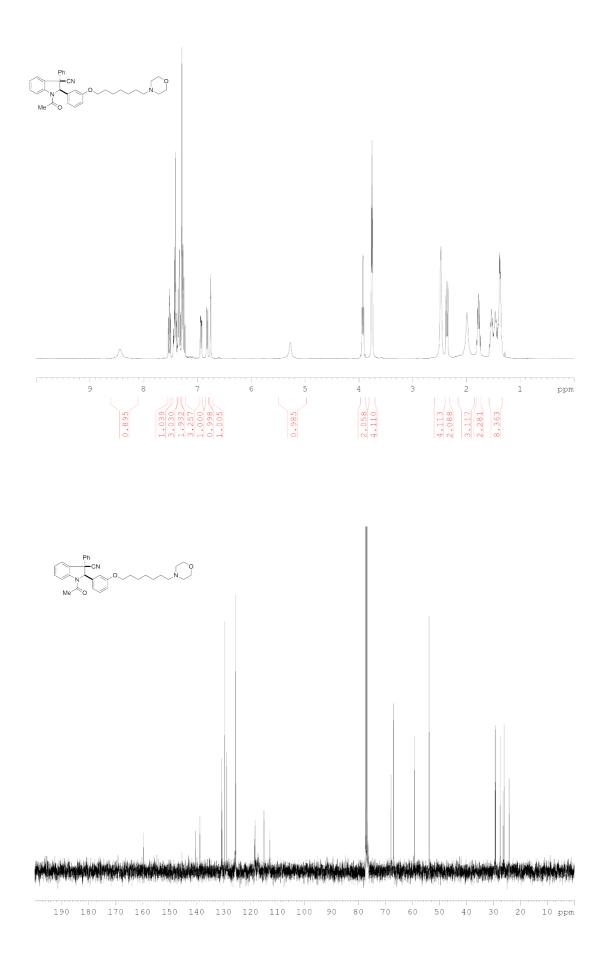
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

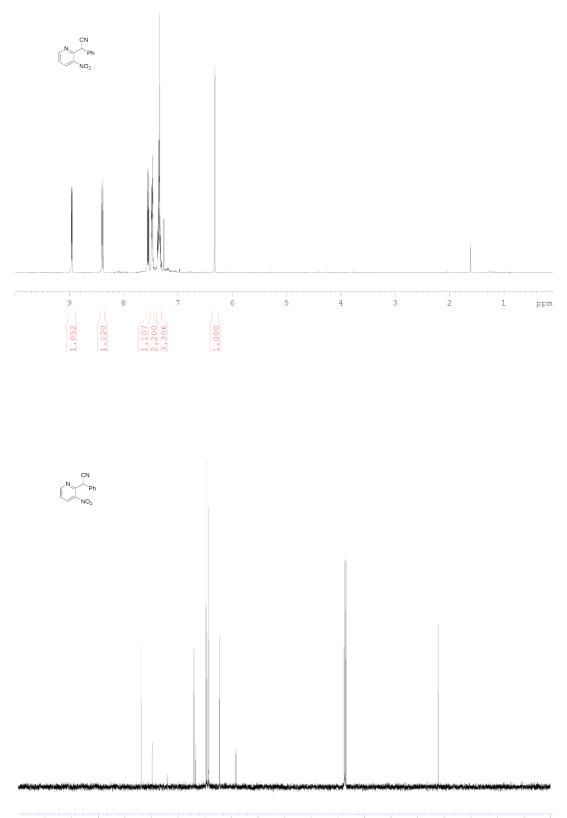




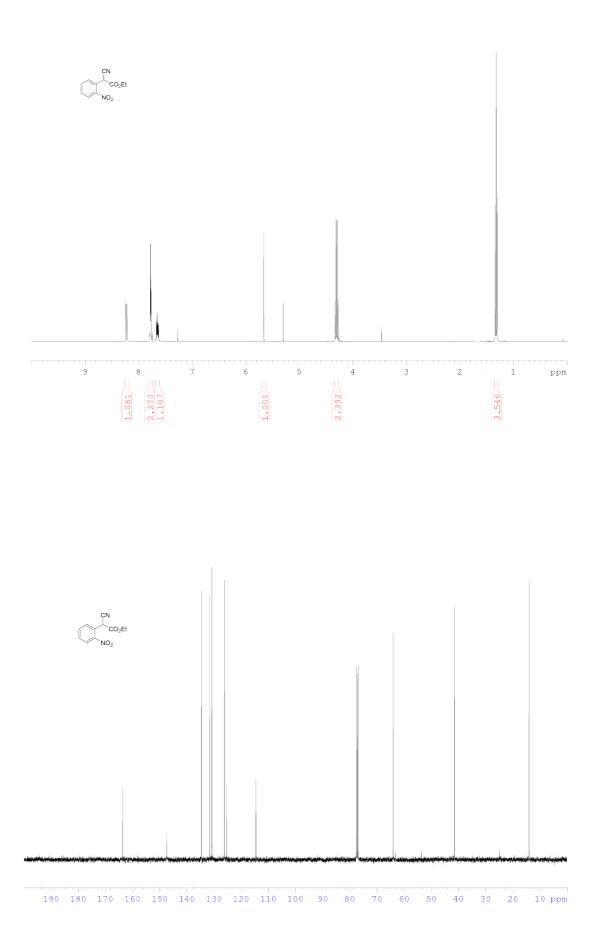


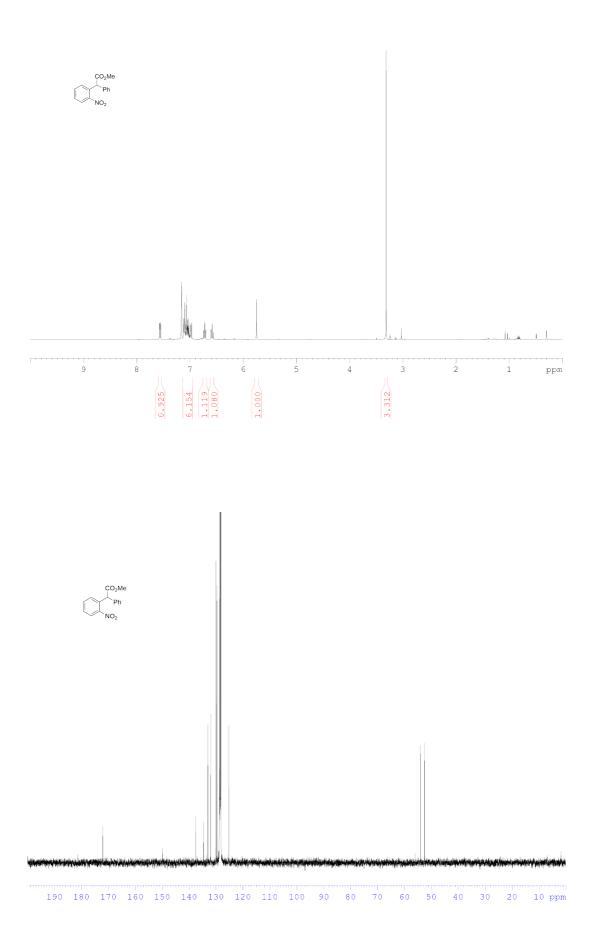


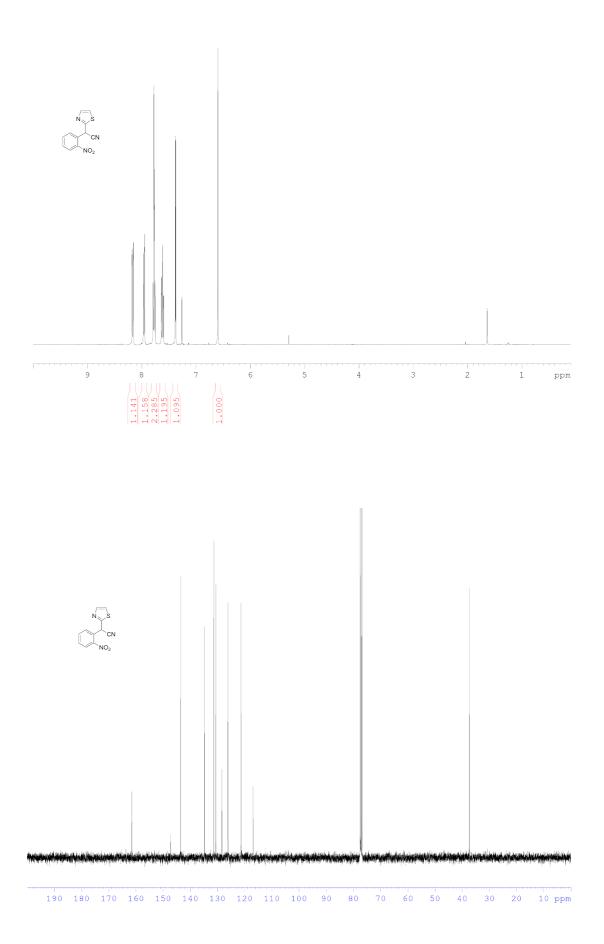


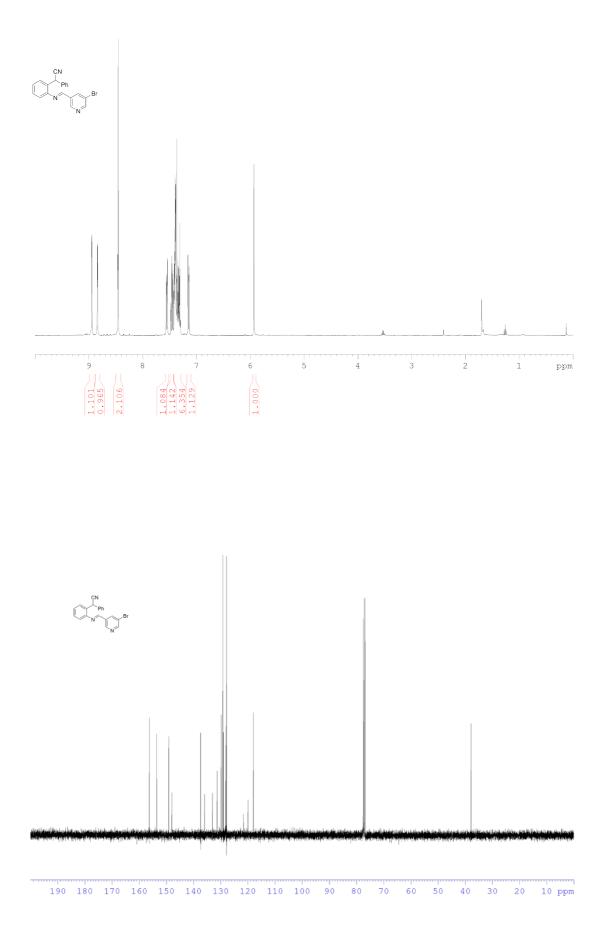


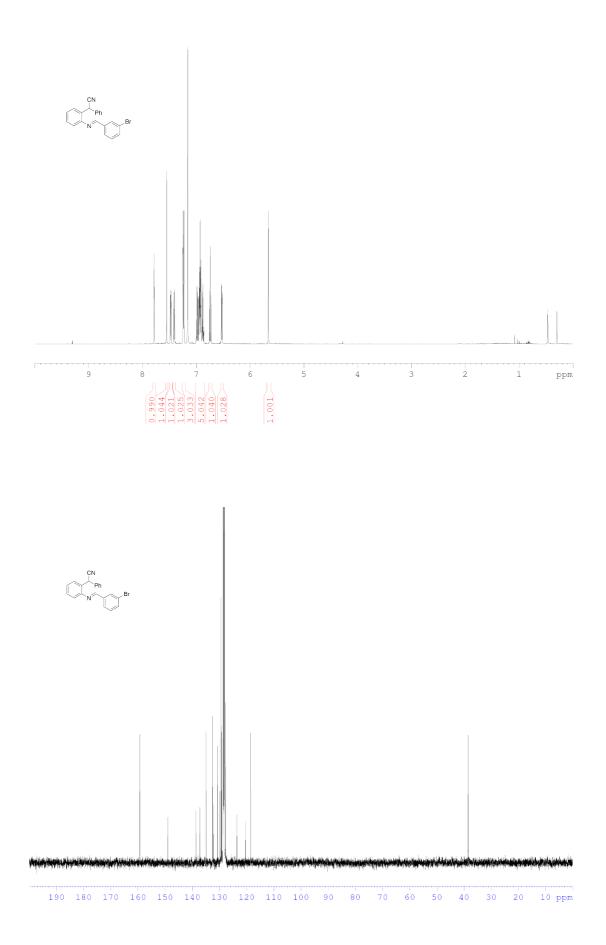
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

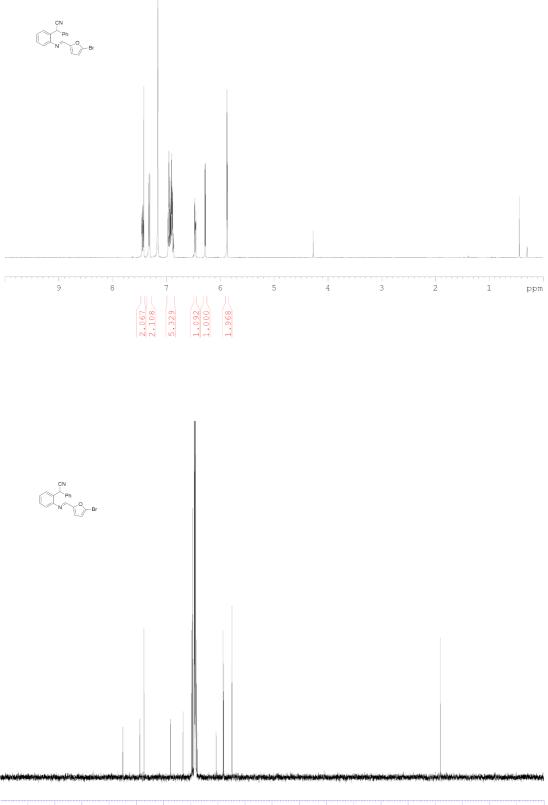




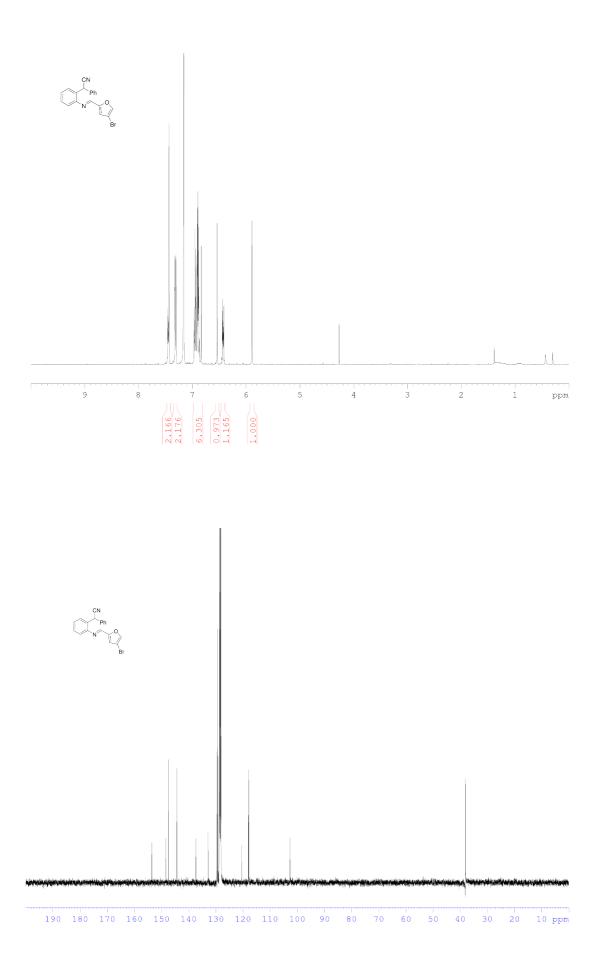


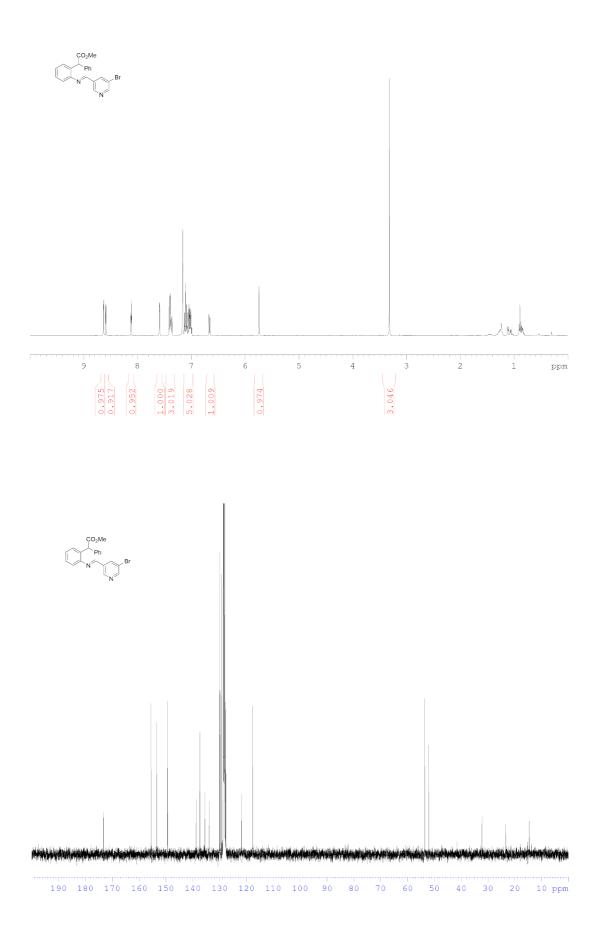


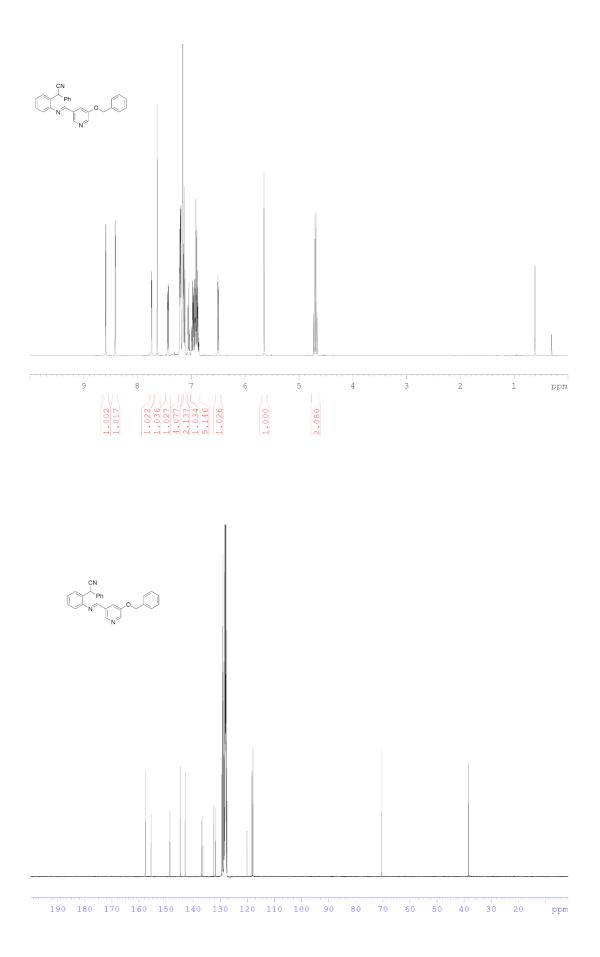


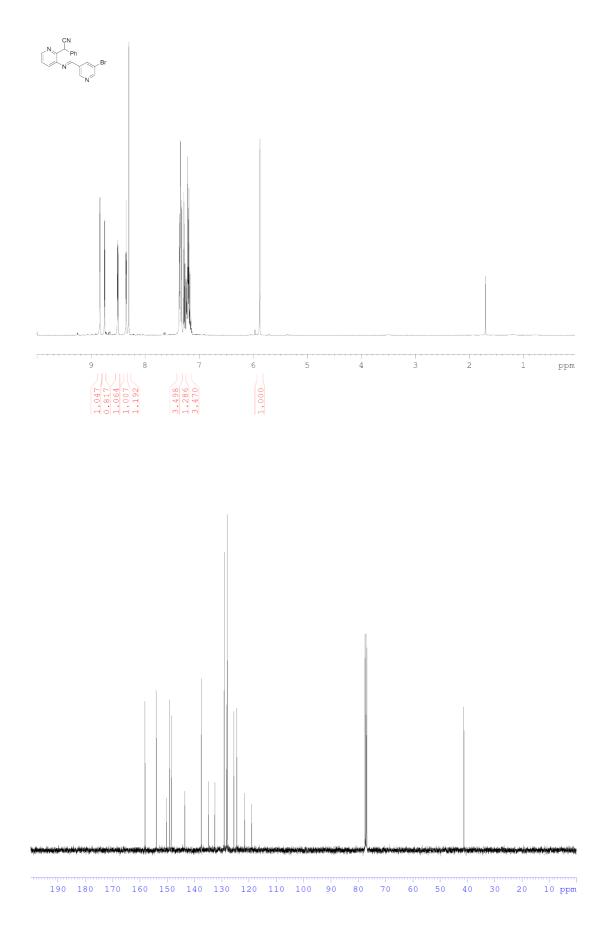


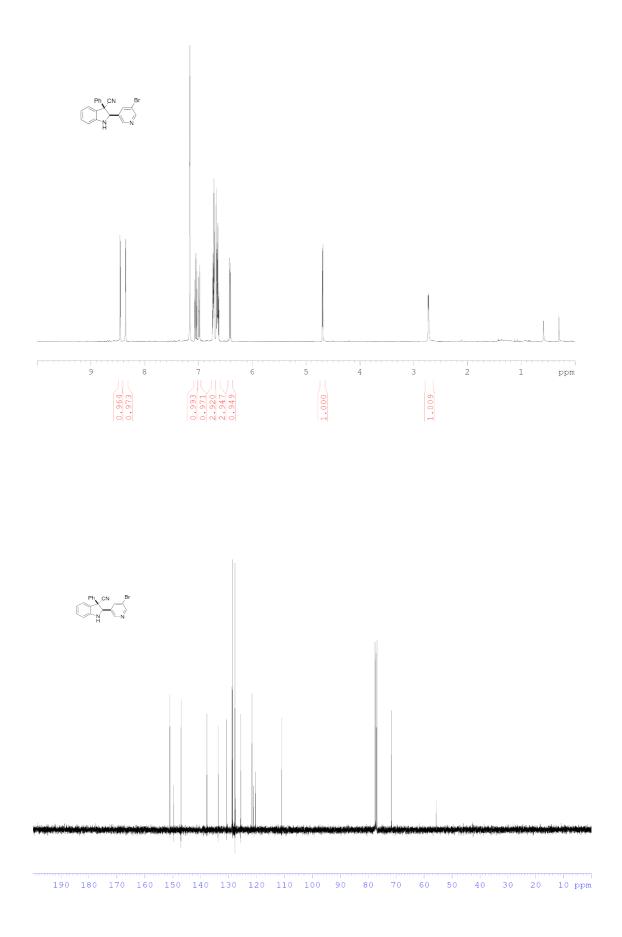
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

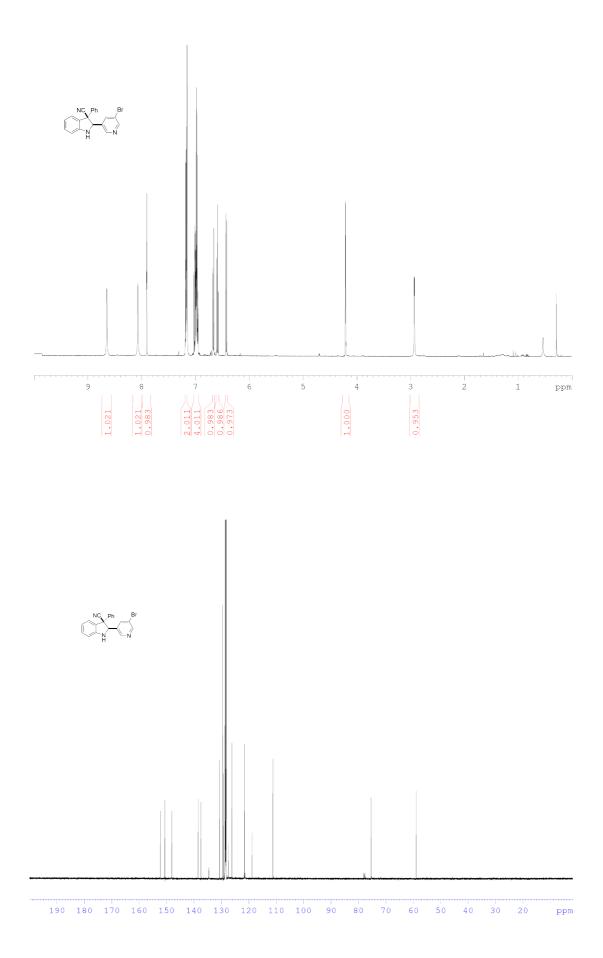


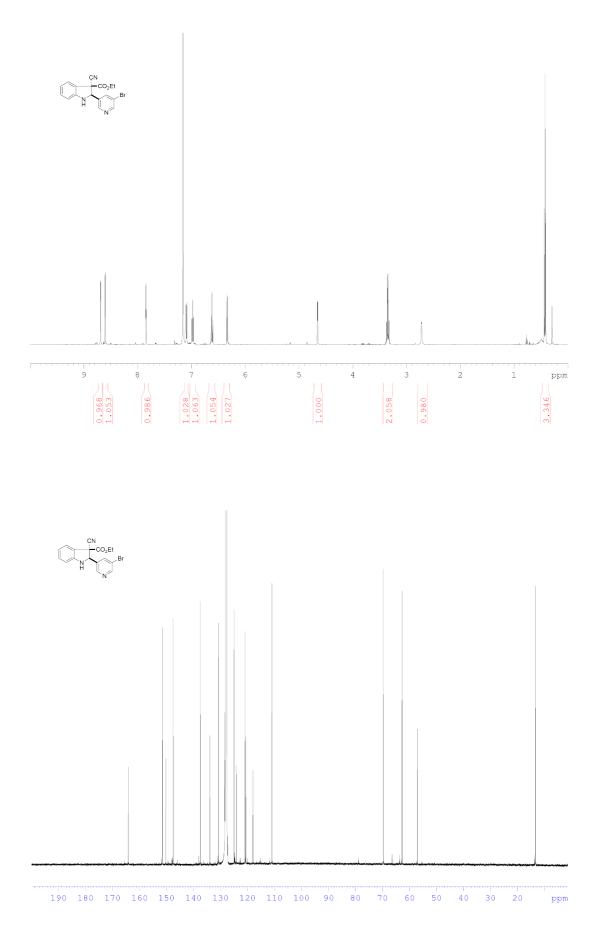


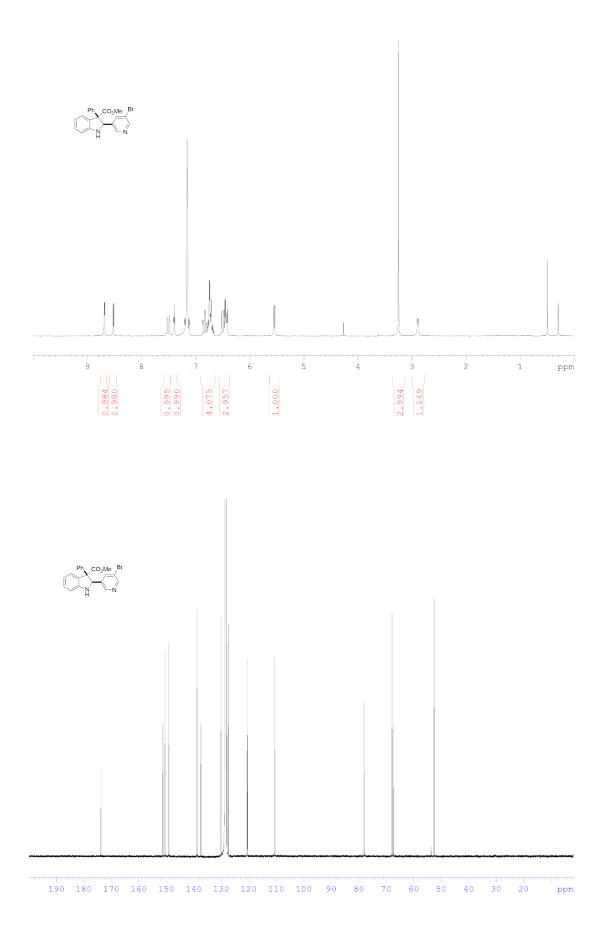


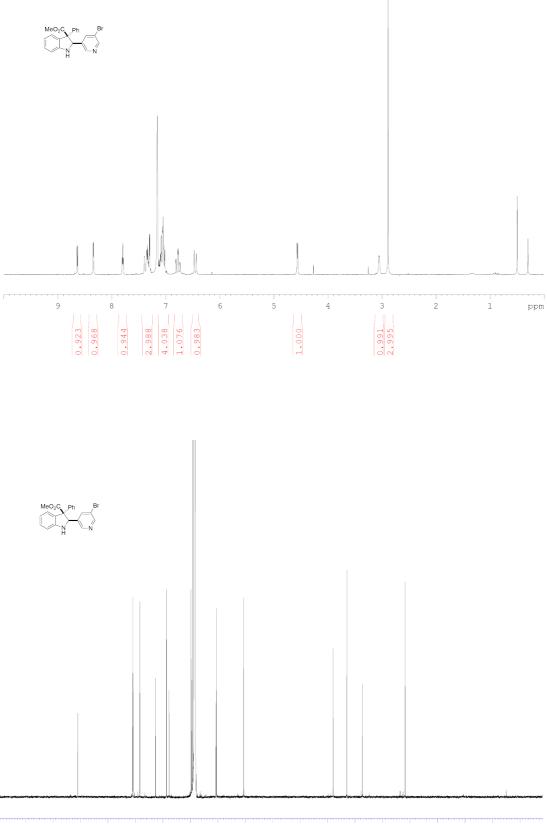




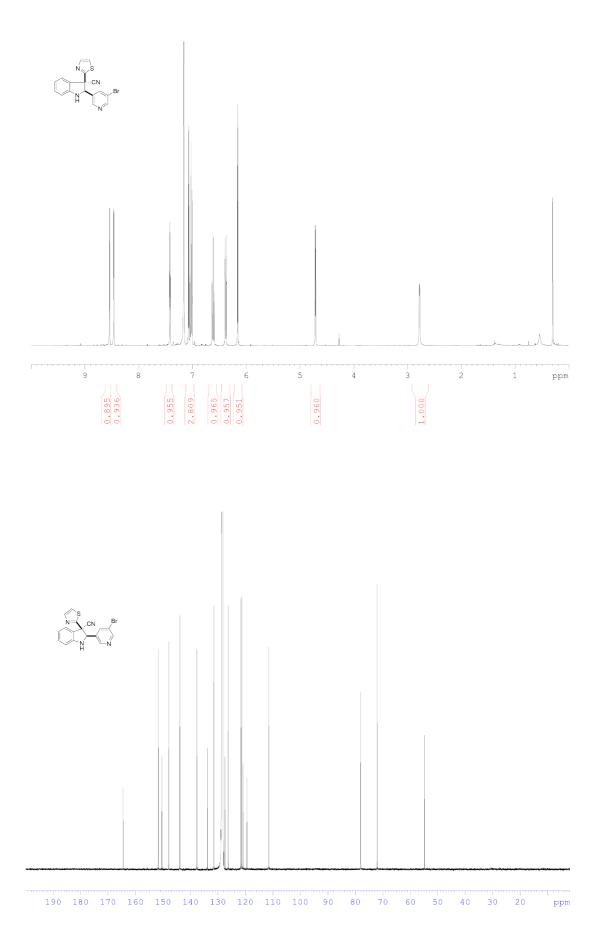


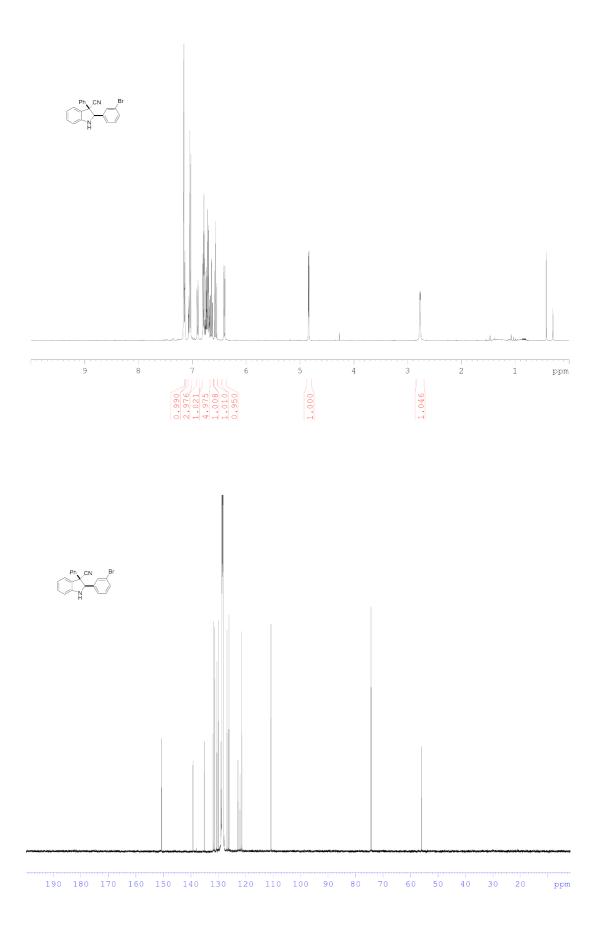


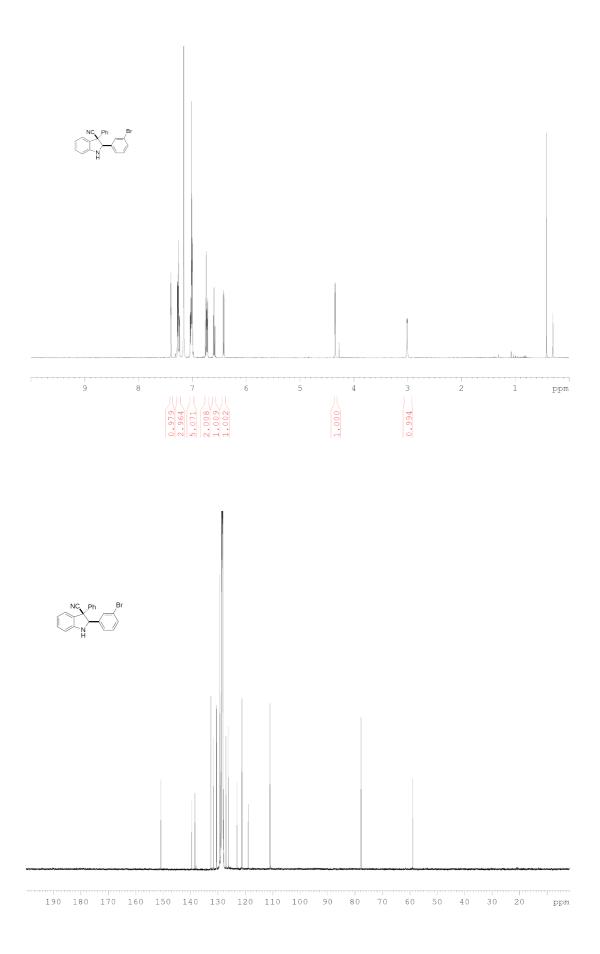


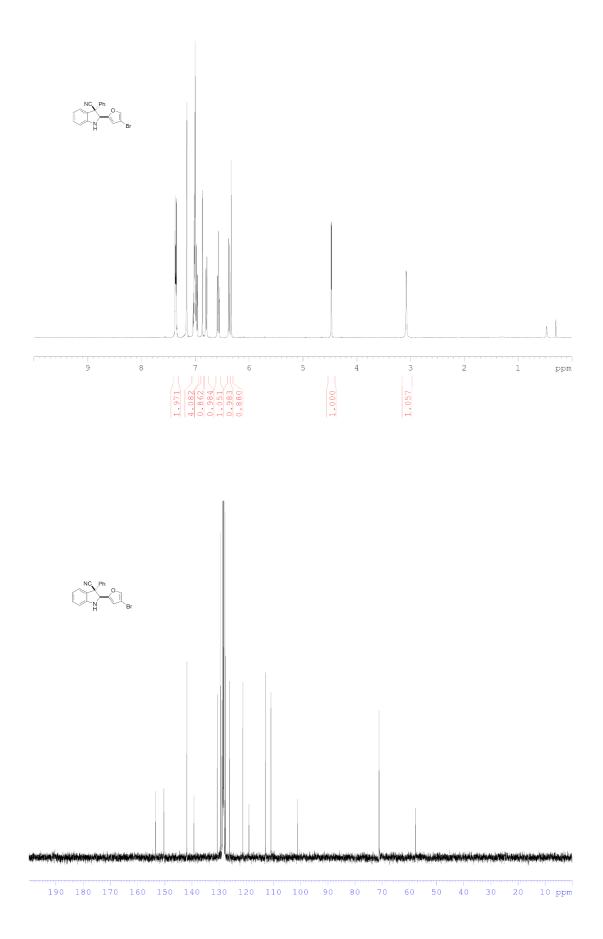


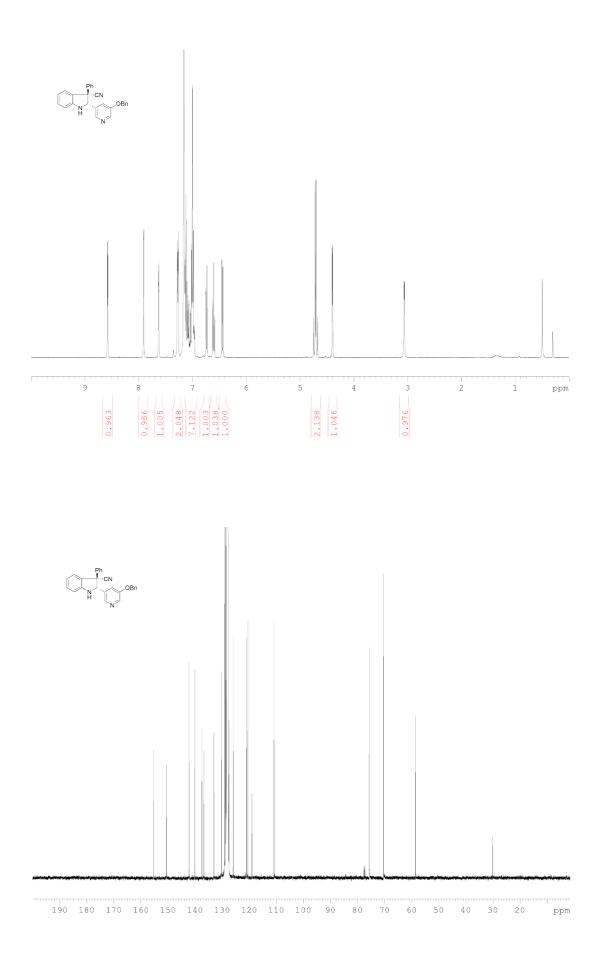
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 ppm

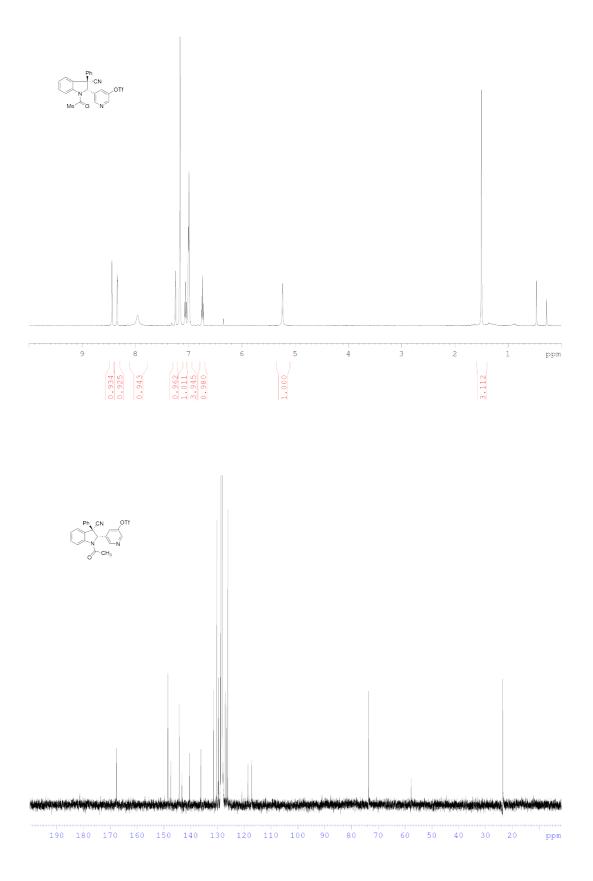


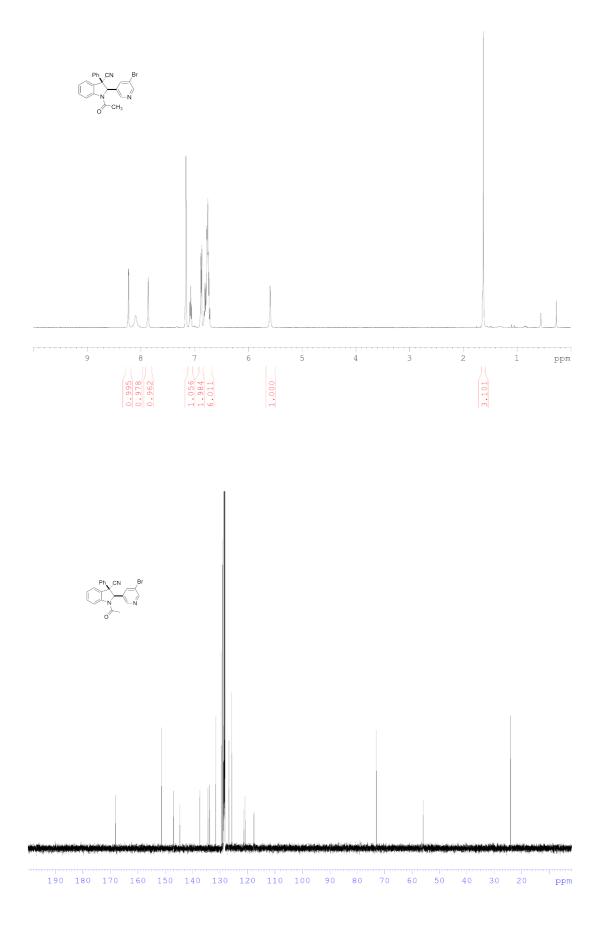


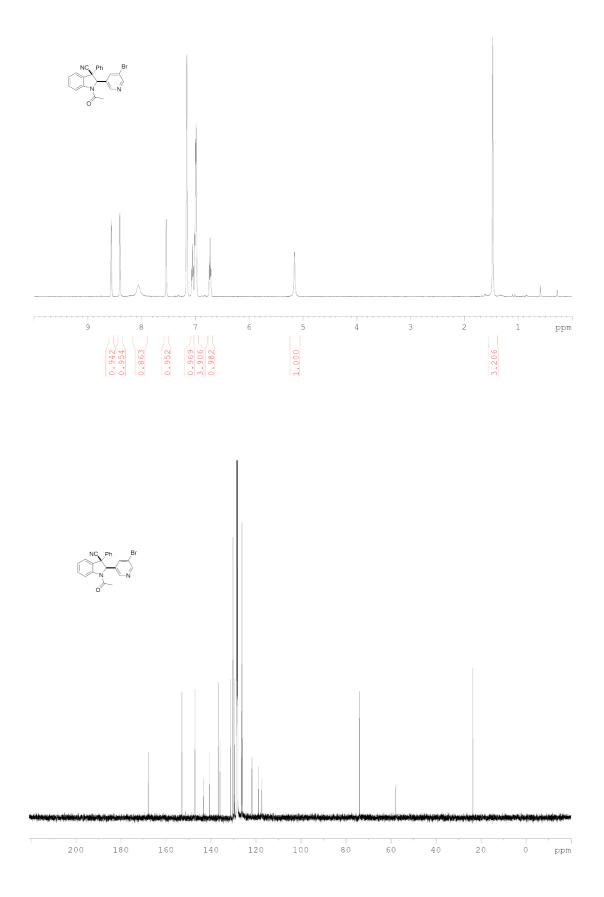


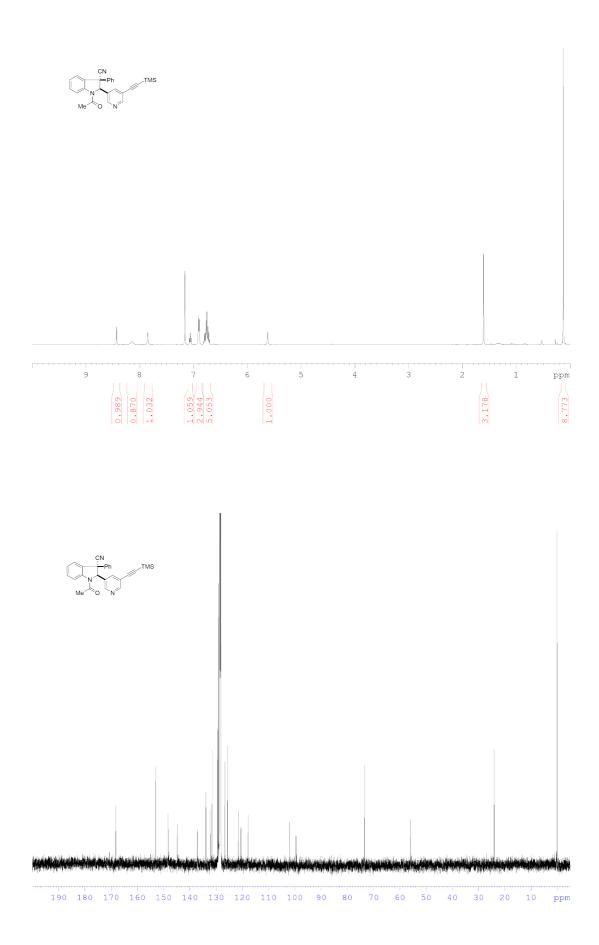


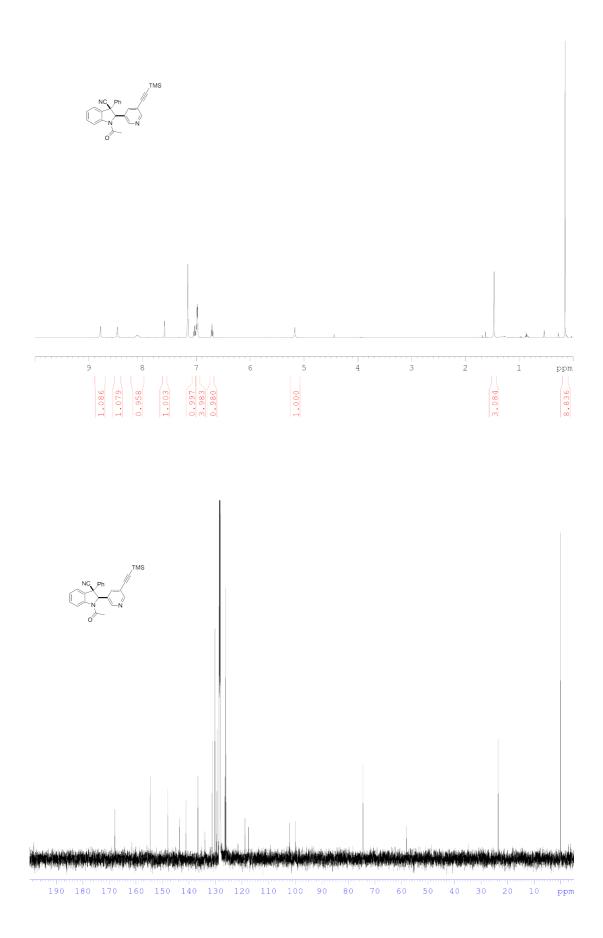


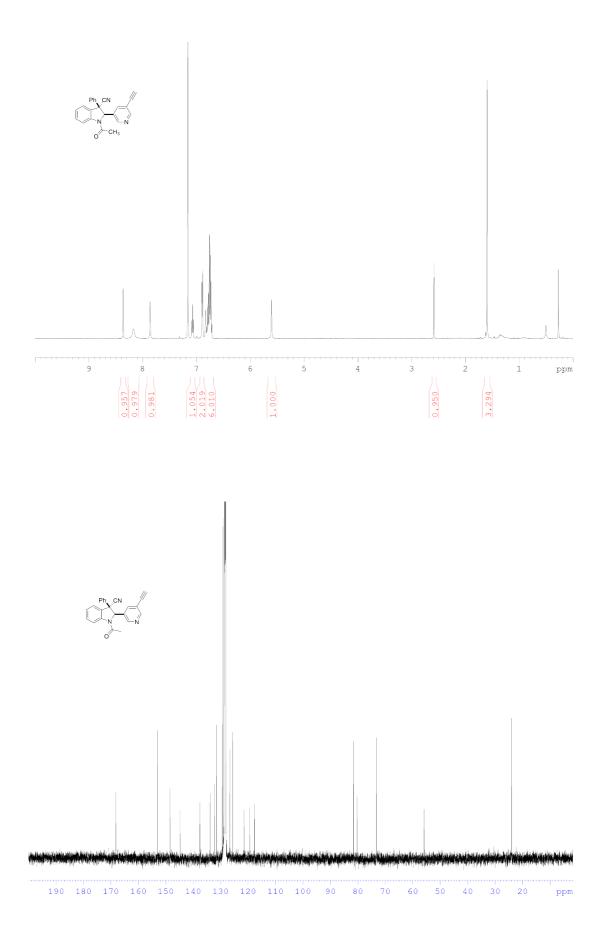


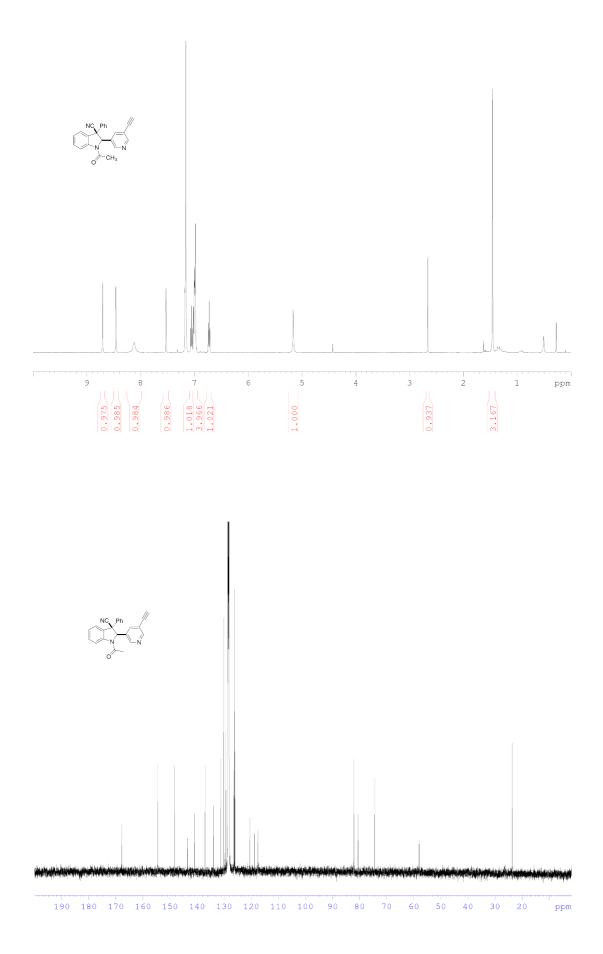


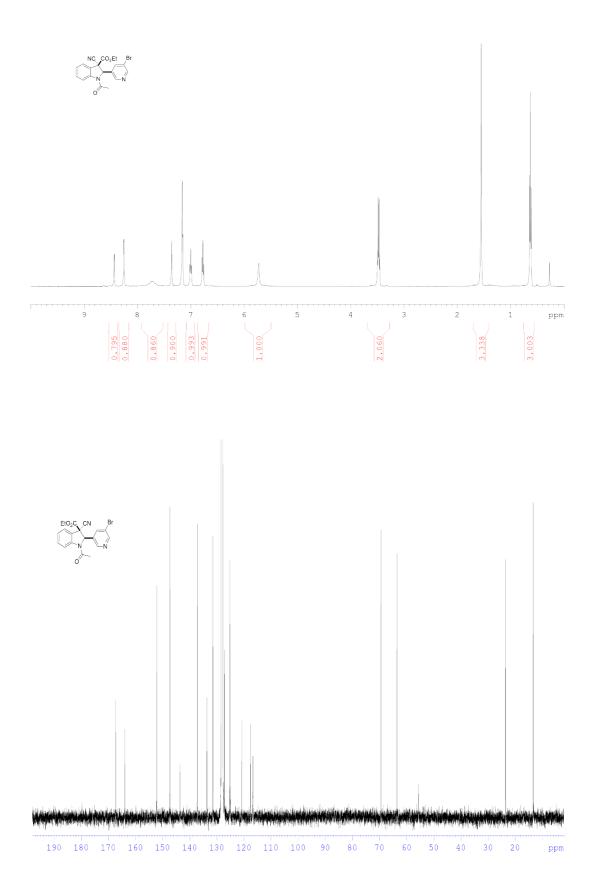


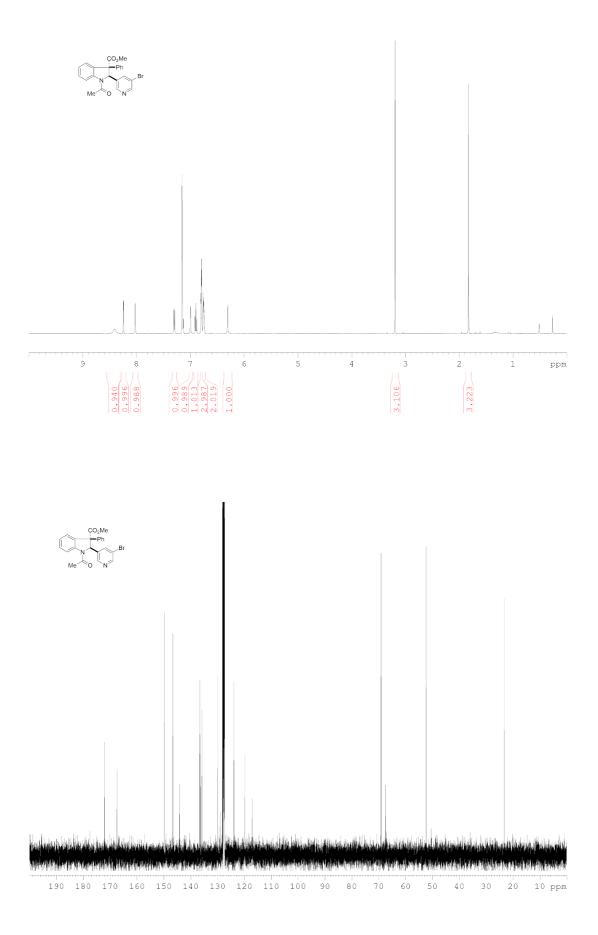


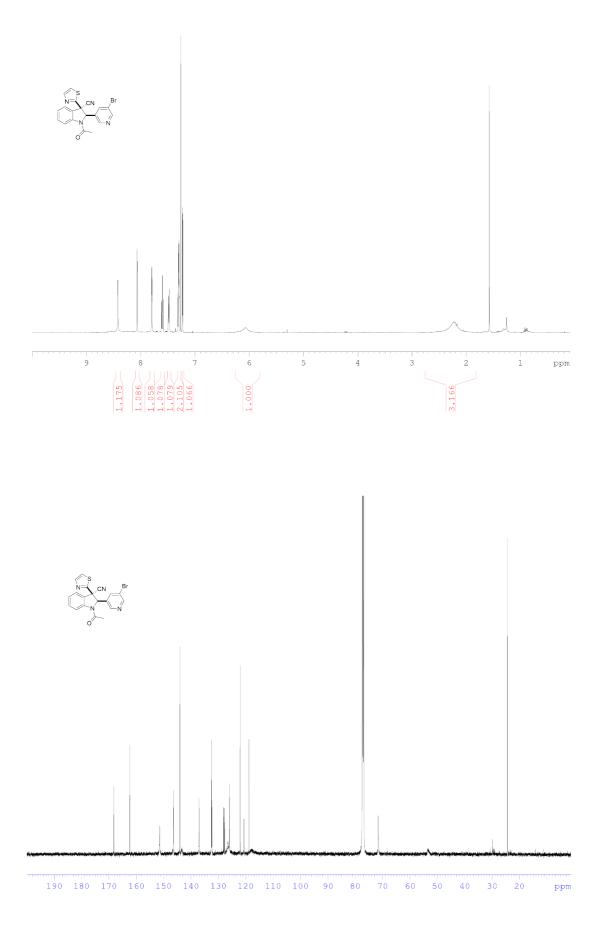


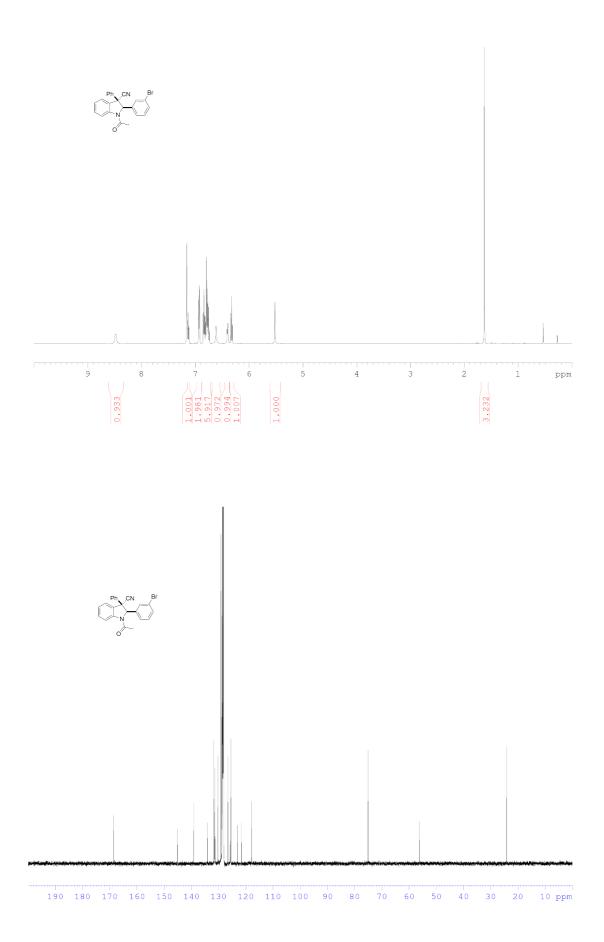


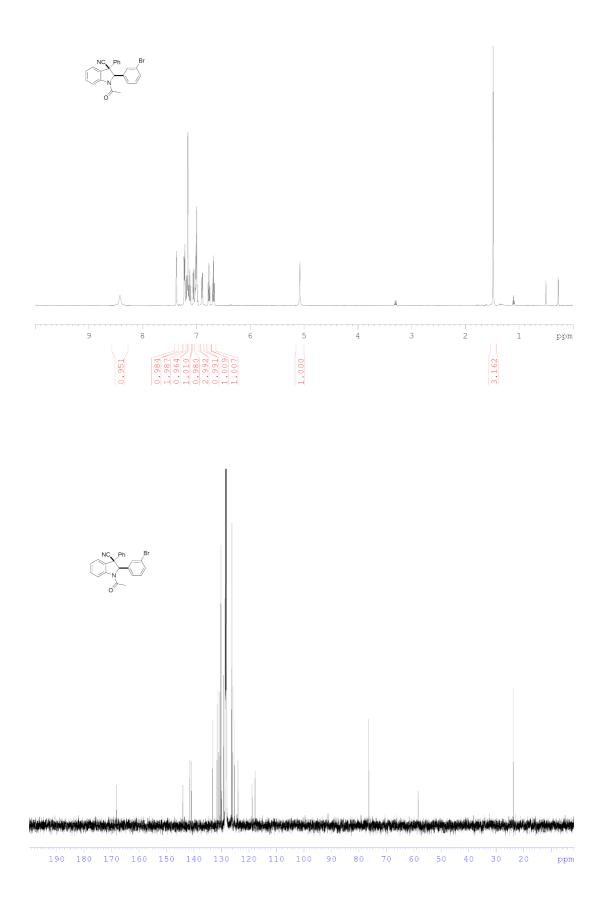


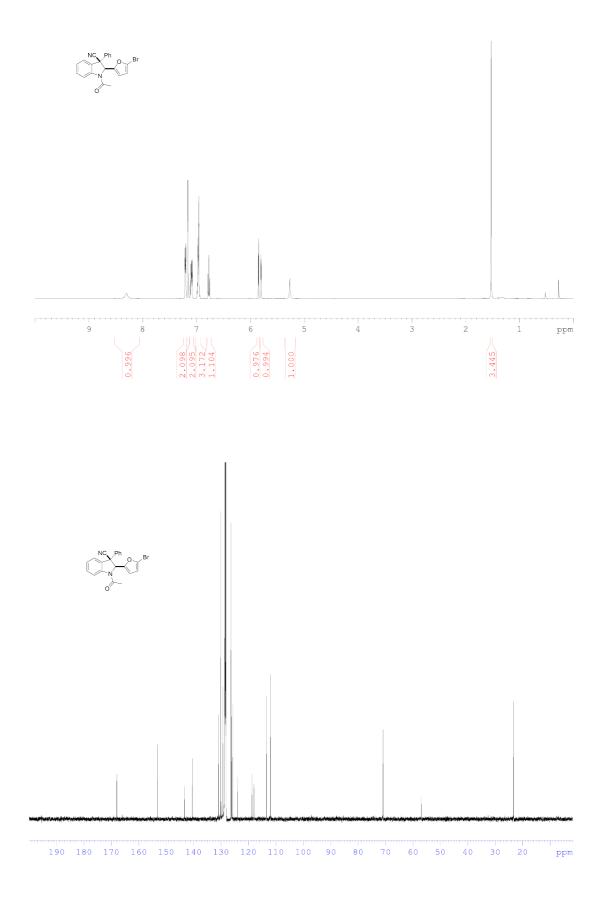


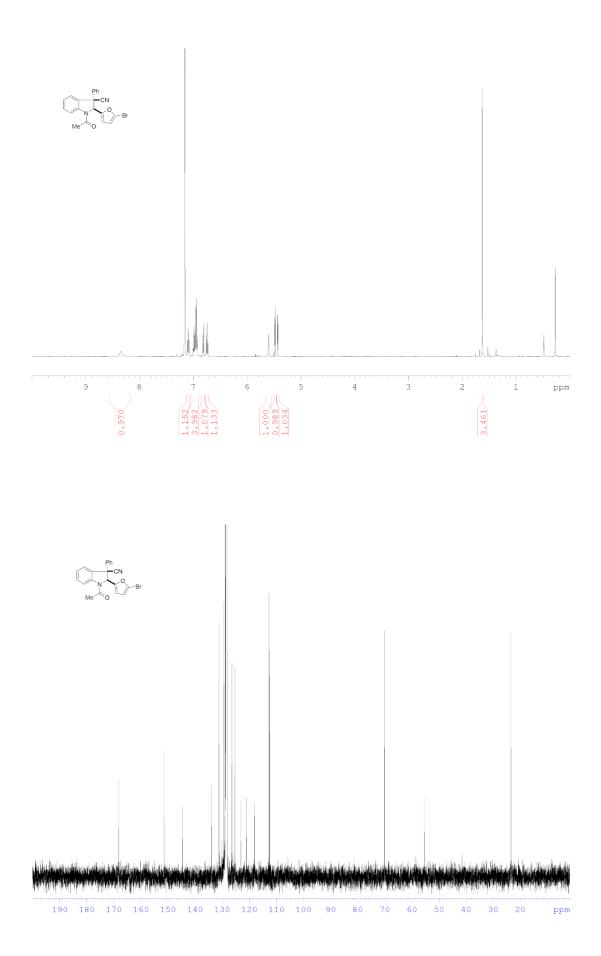


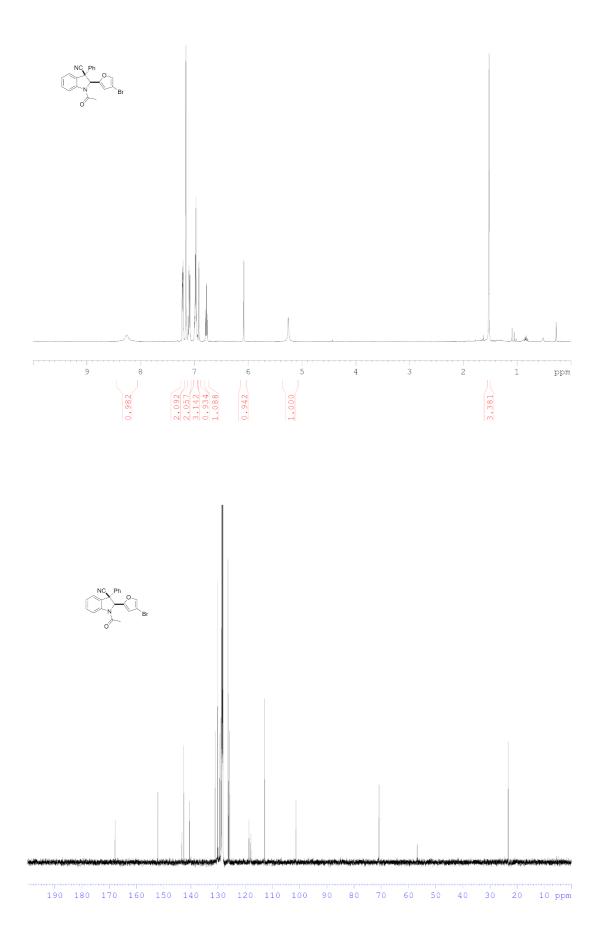


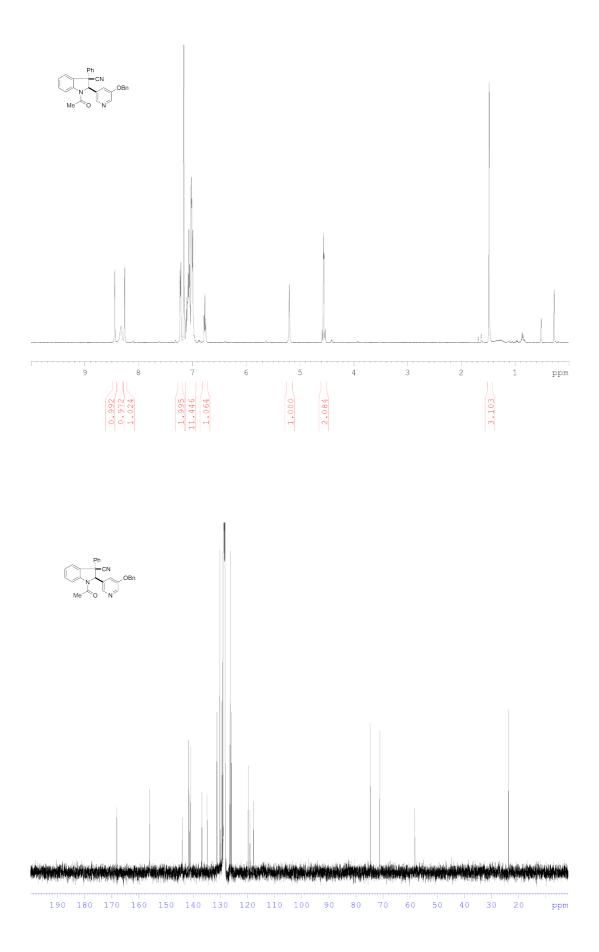


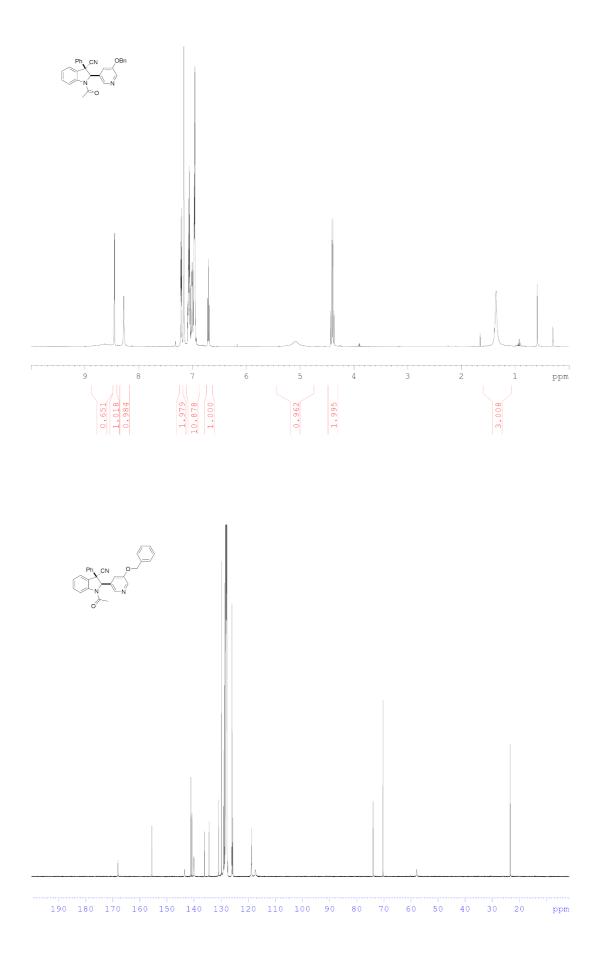


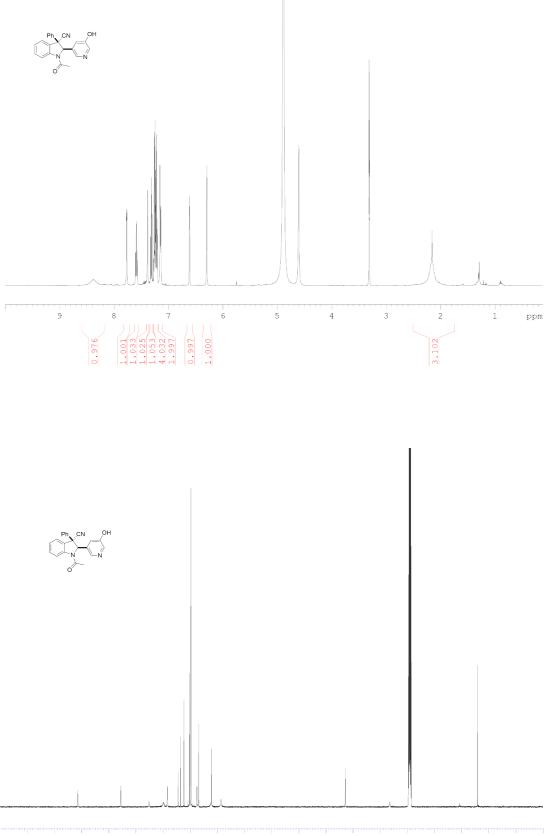




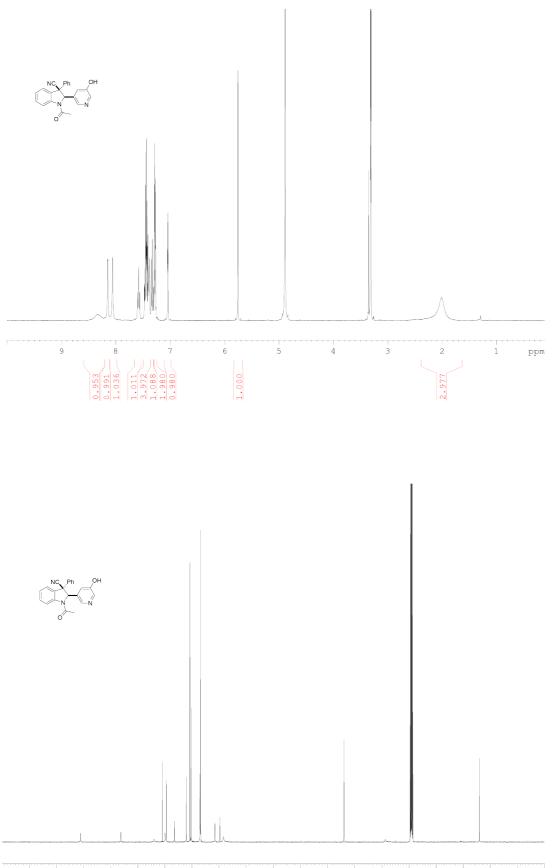




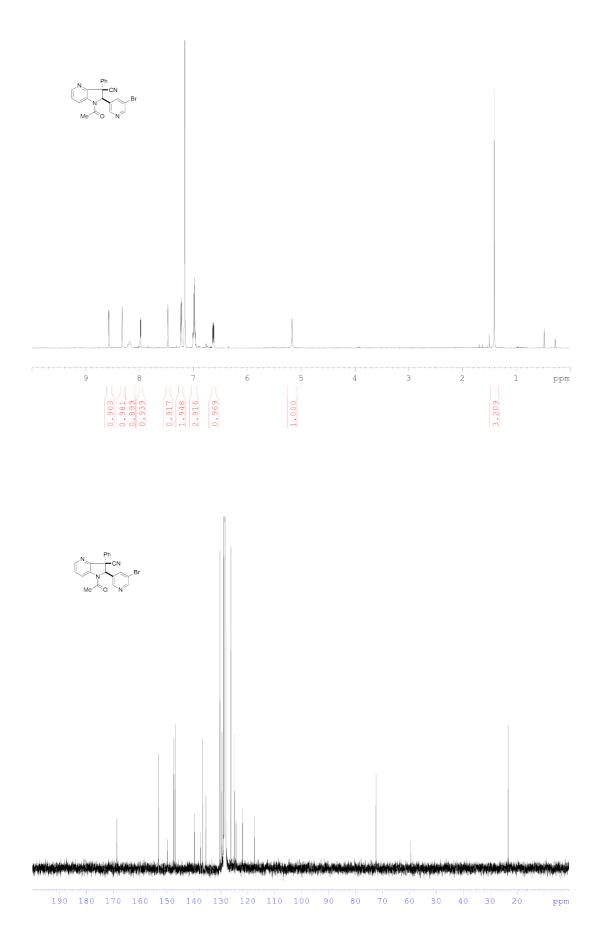


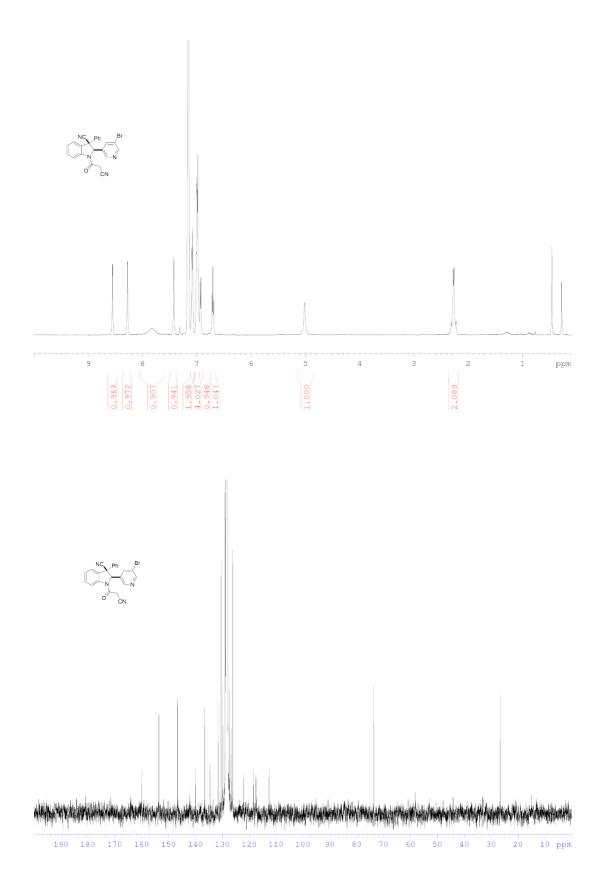


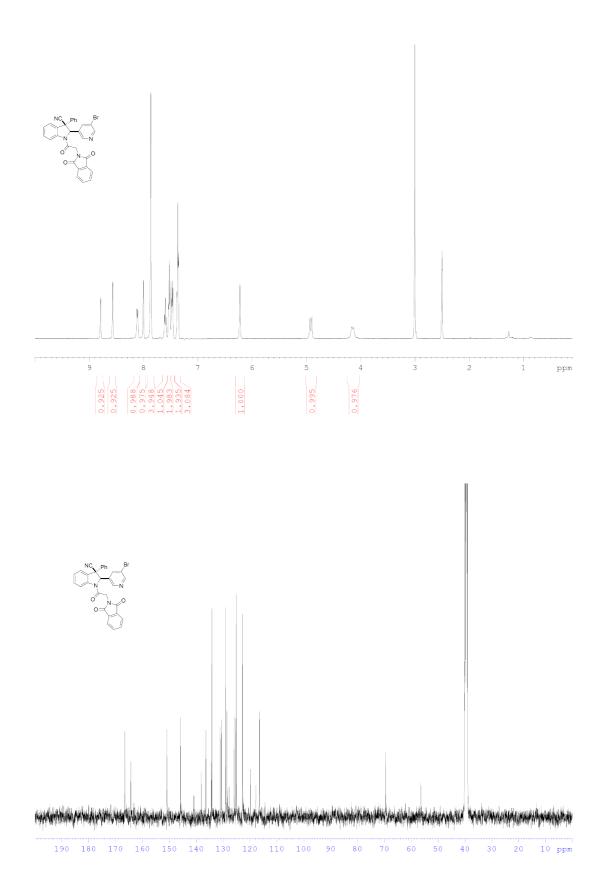
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

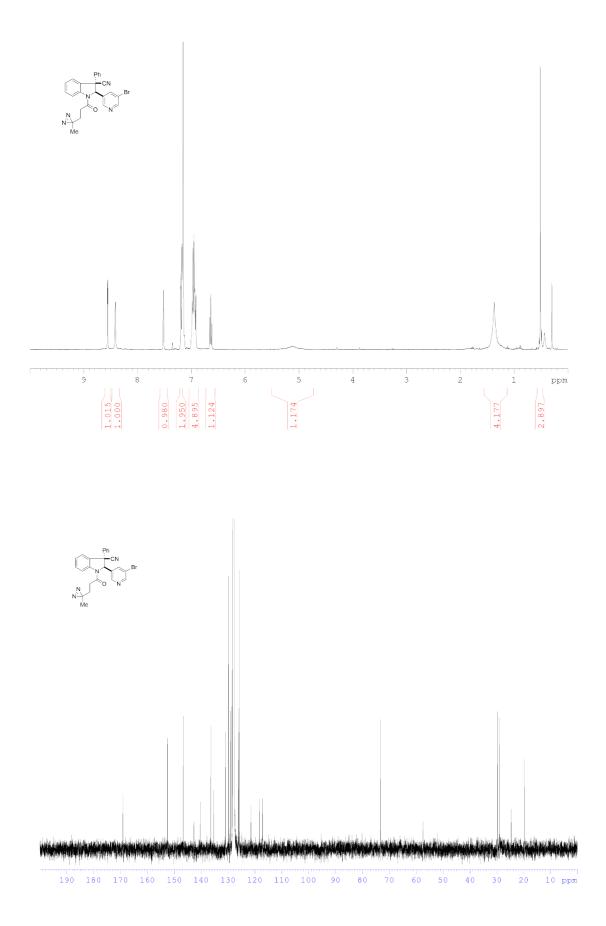


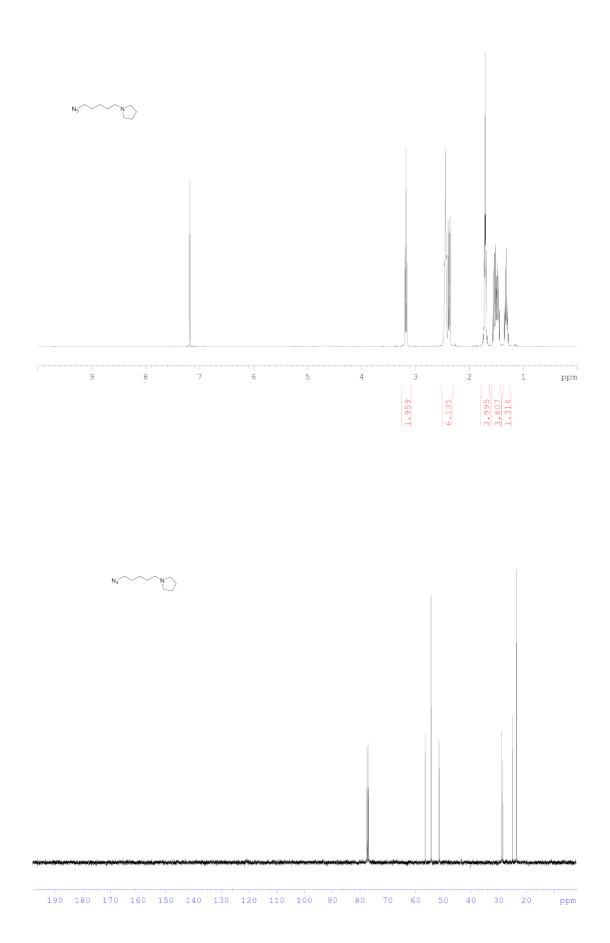
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

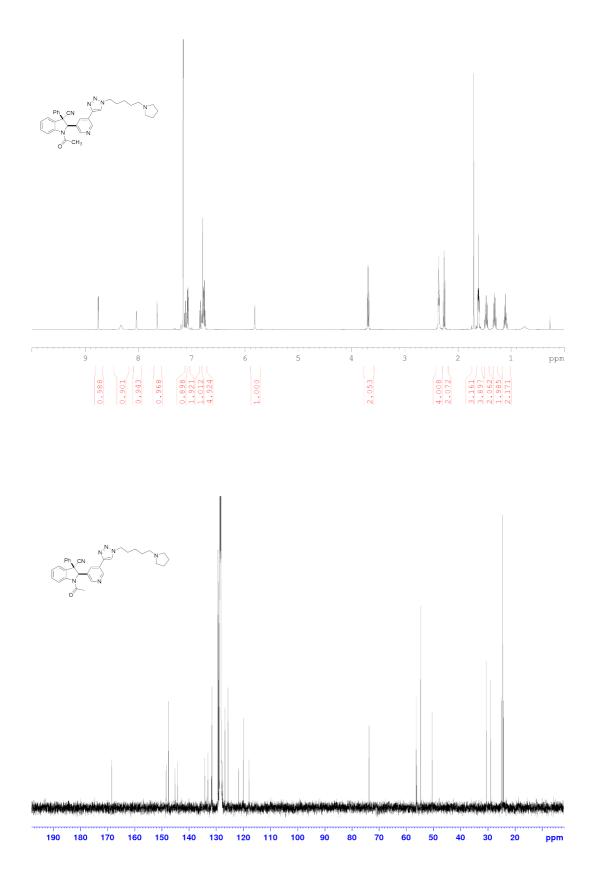


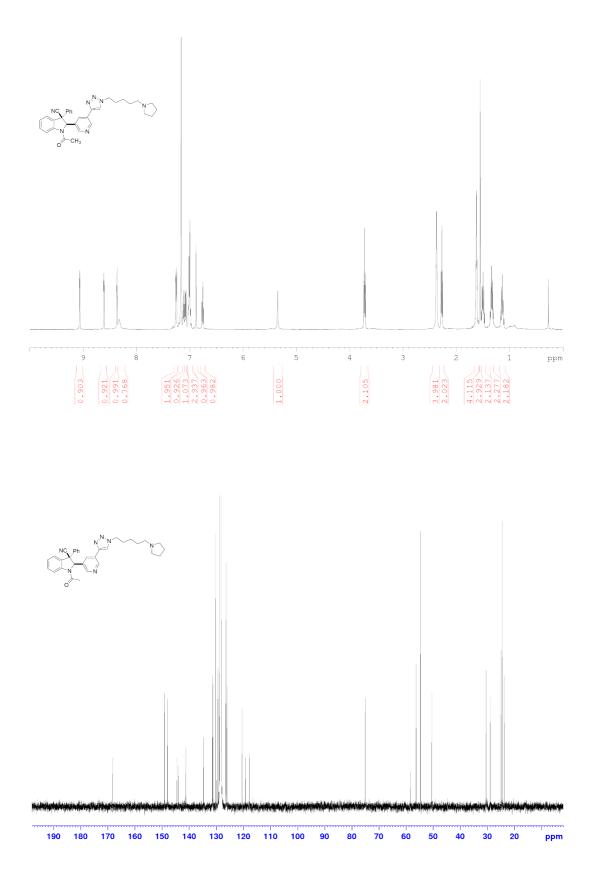


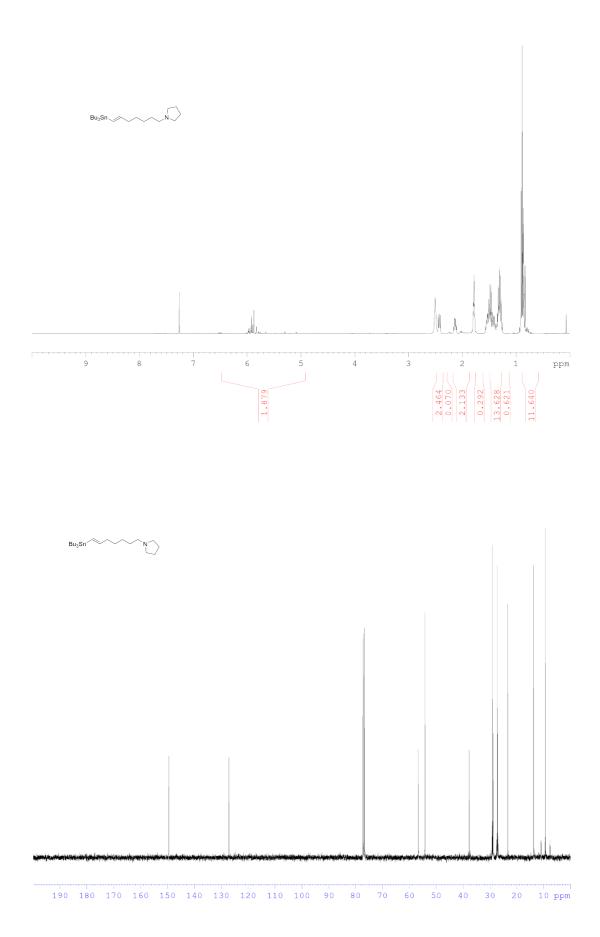


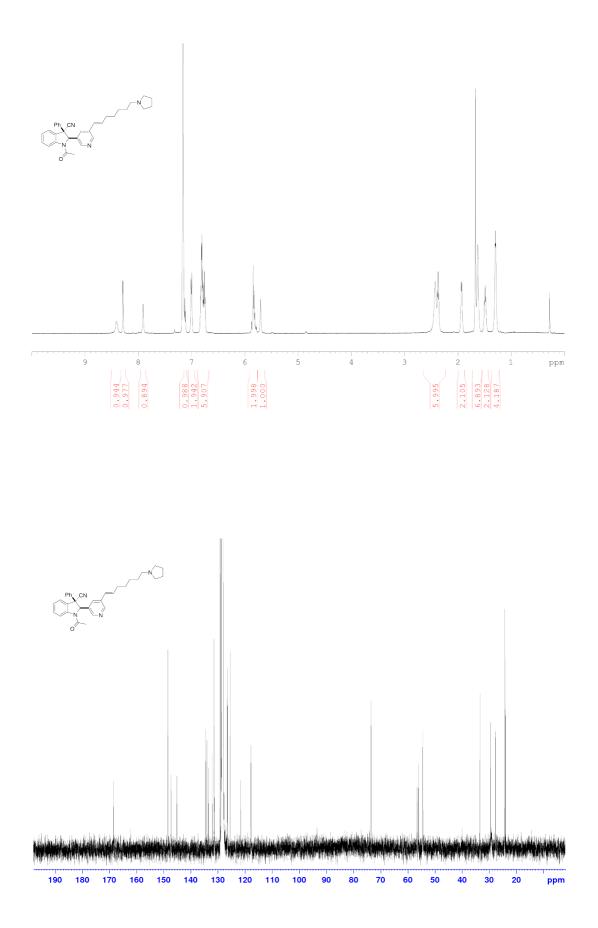


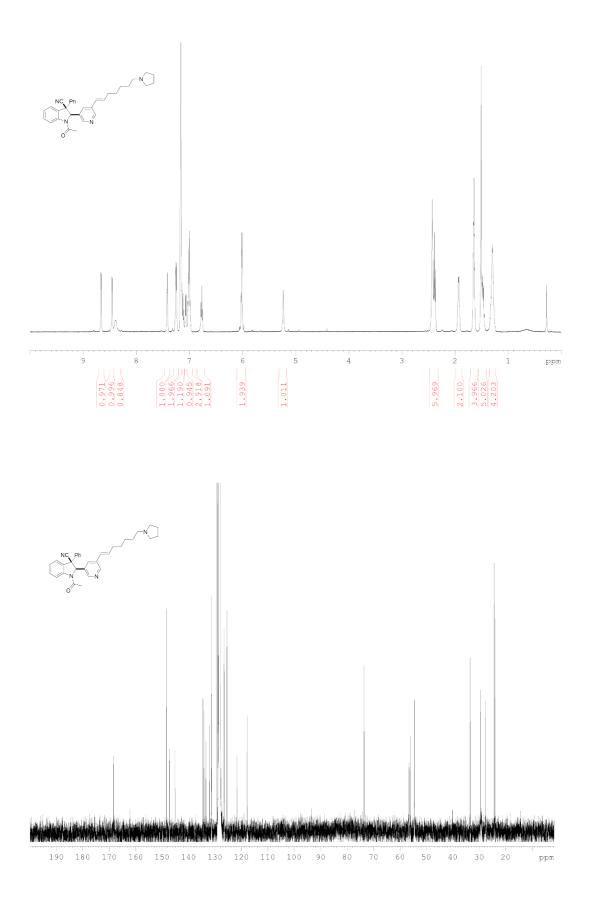


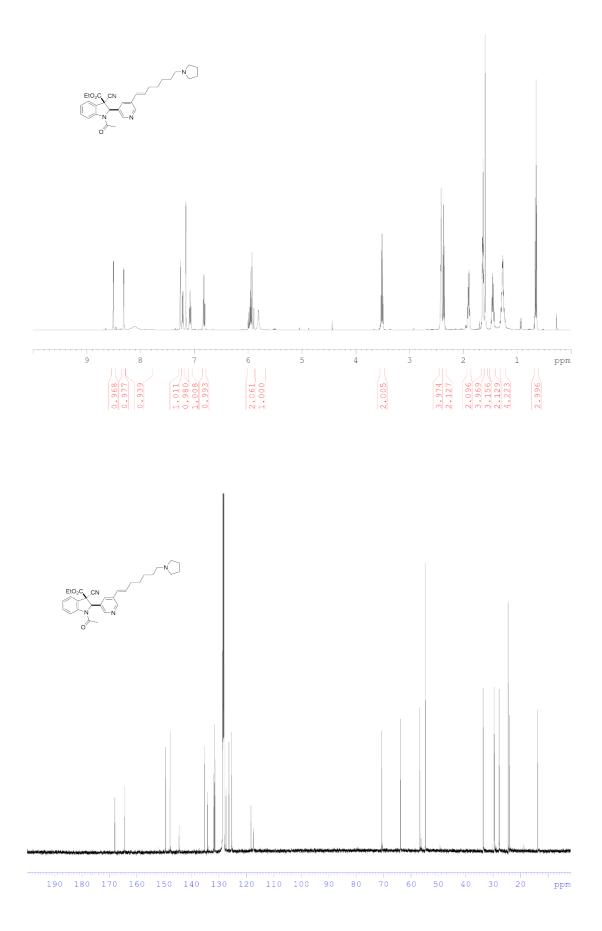


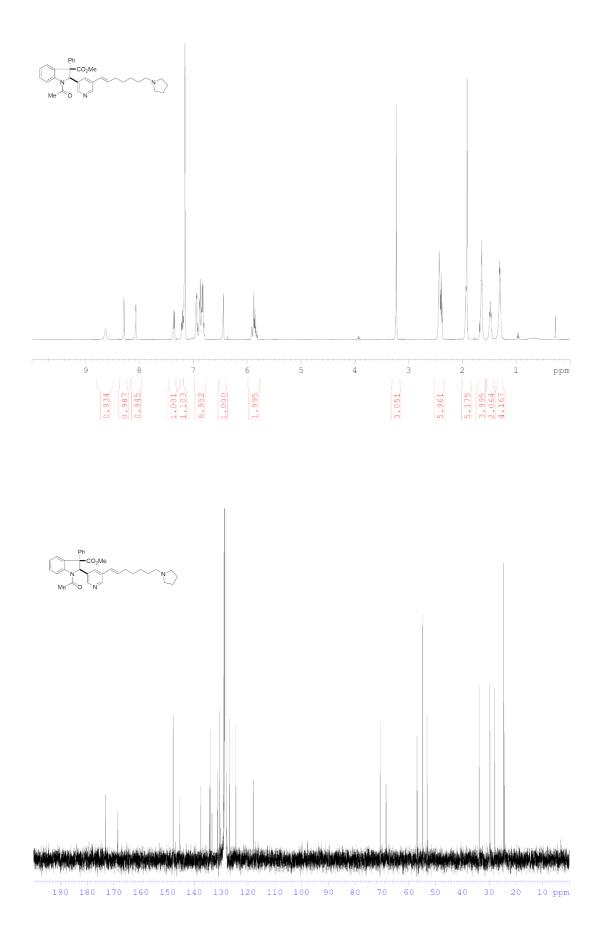


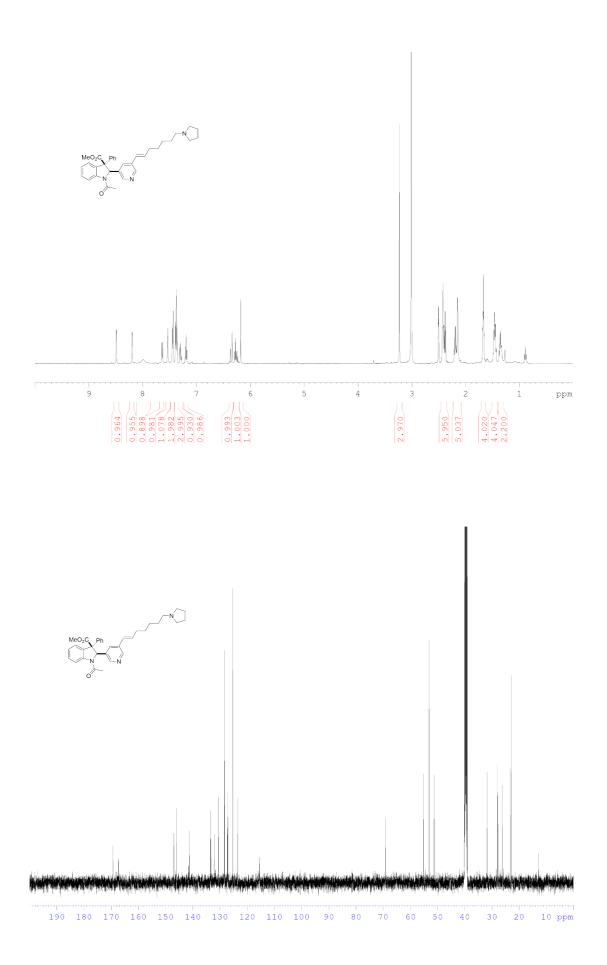


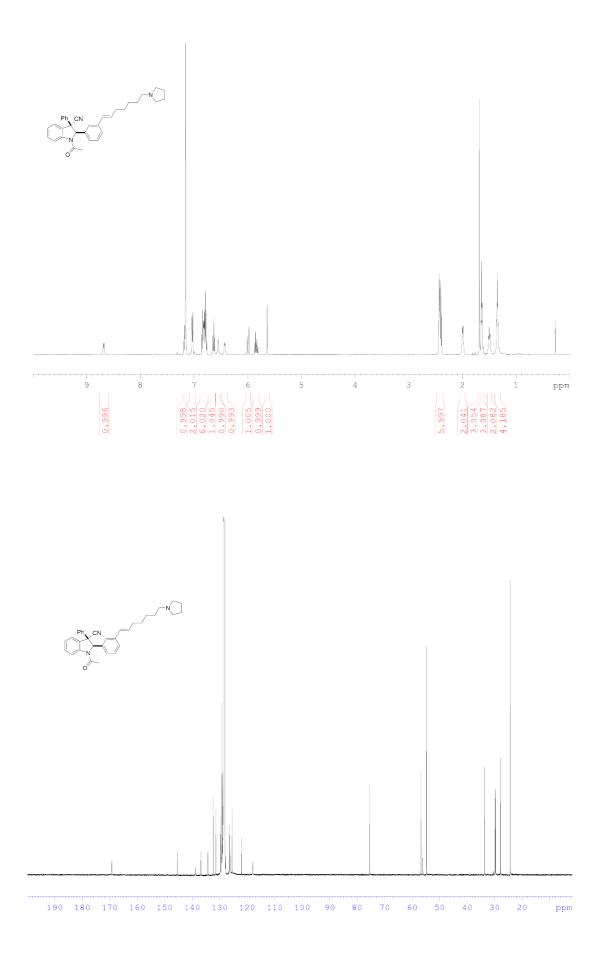


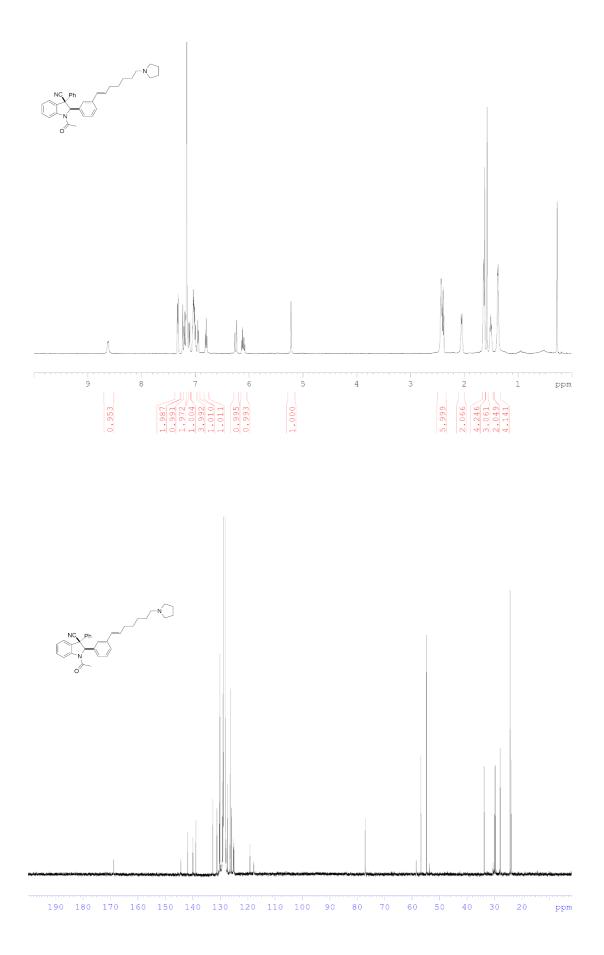


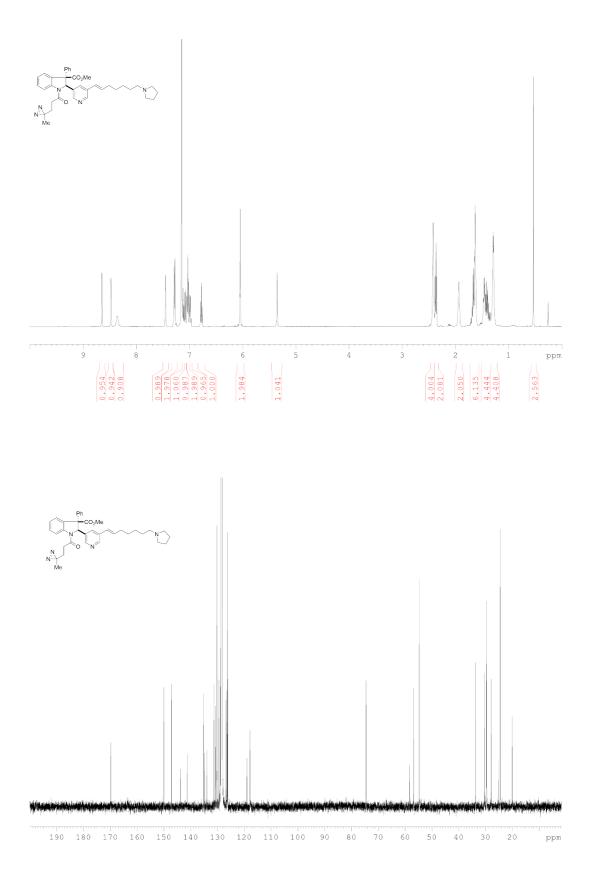


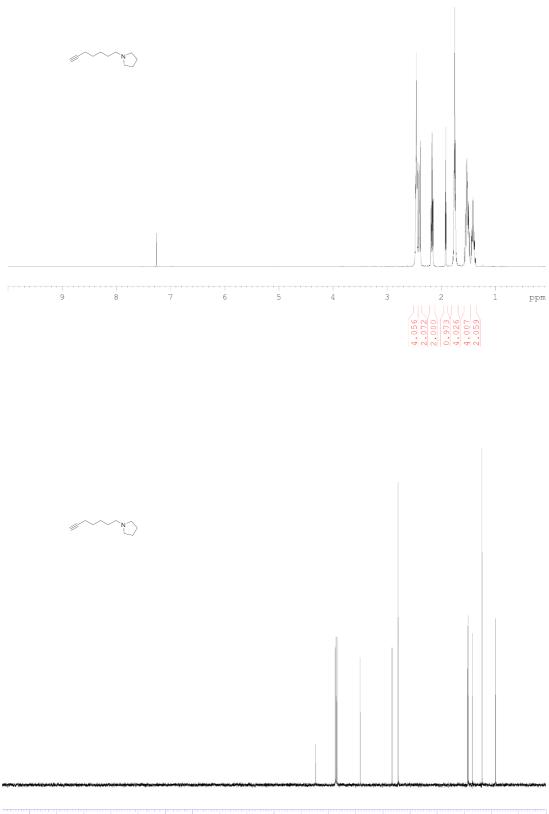




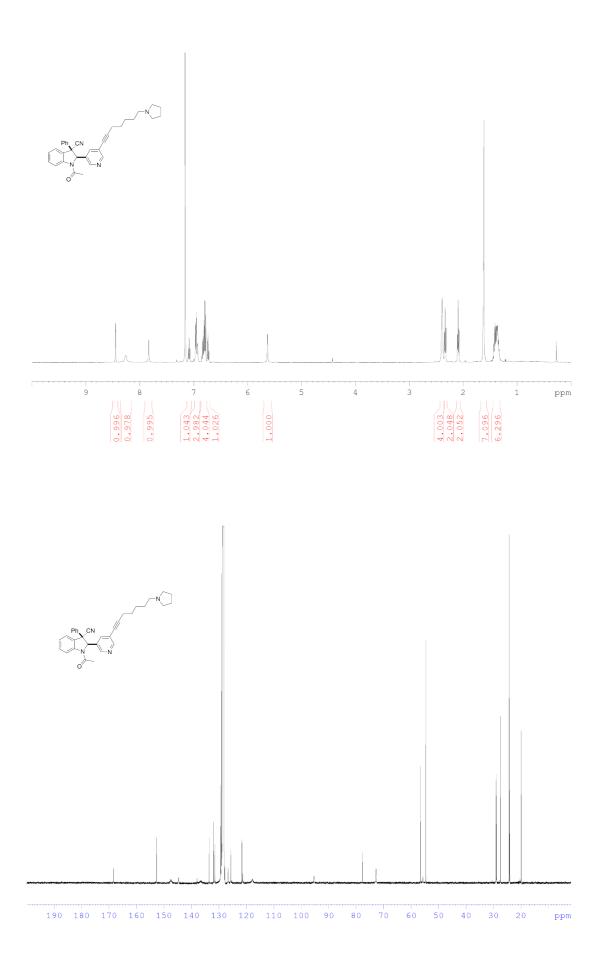


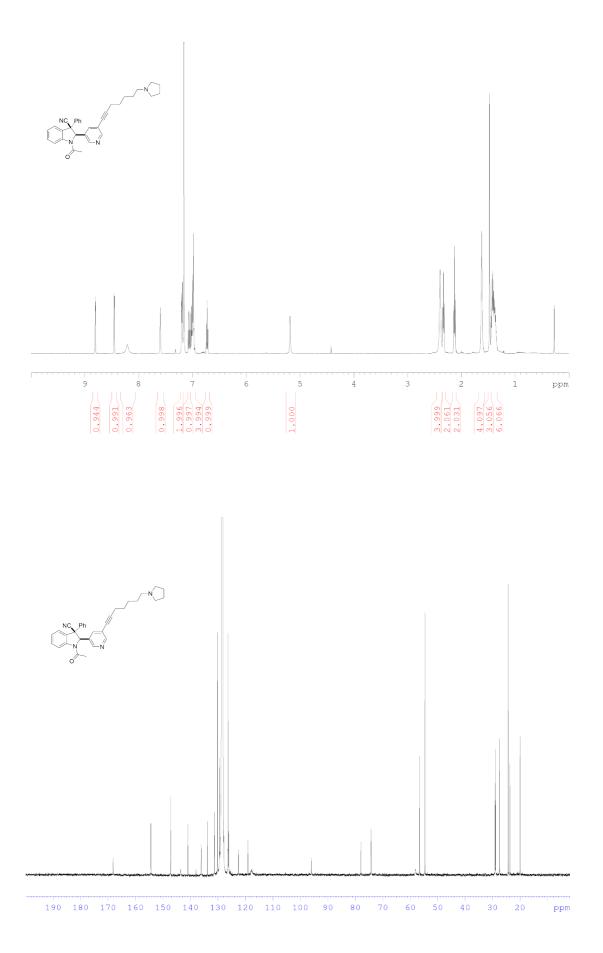


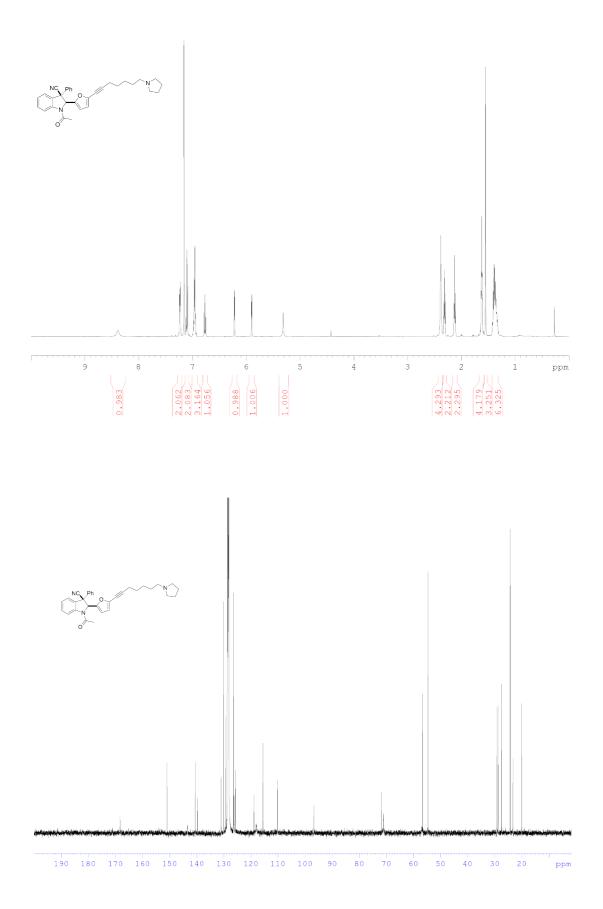


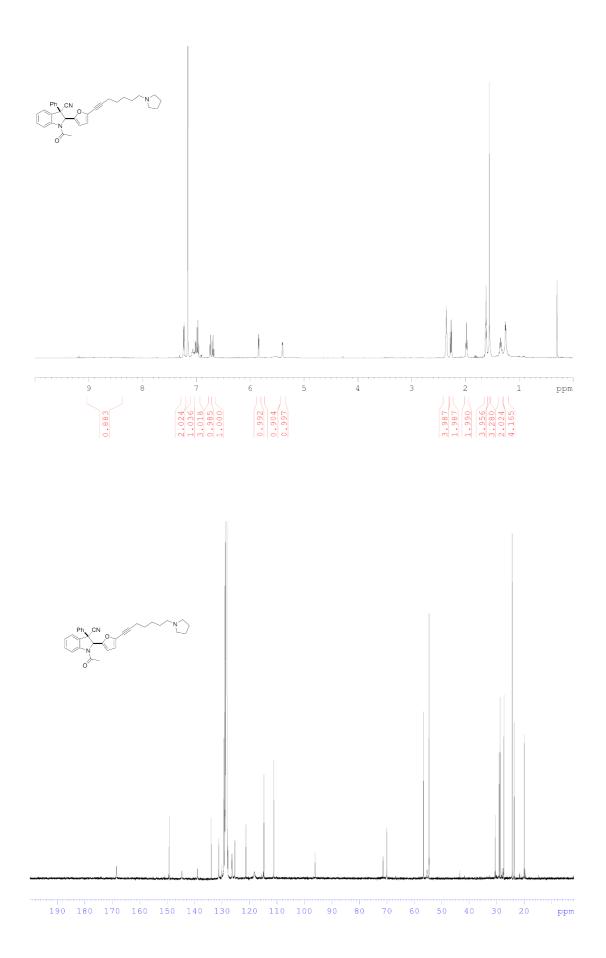


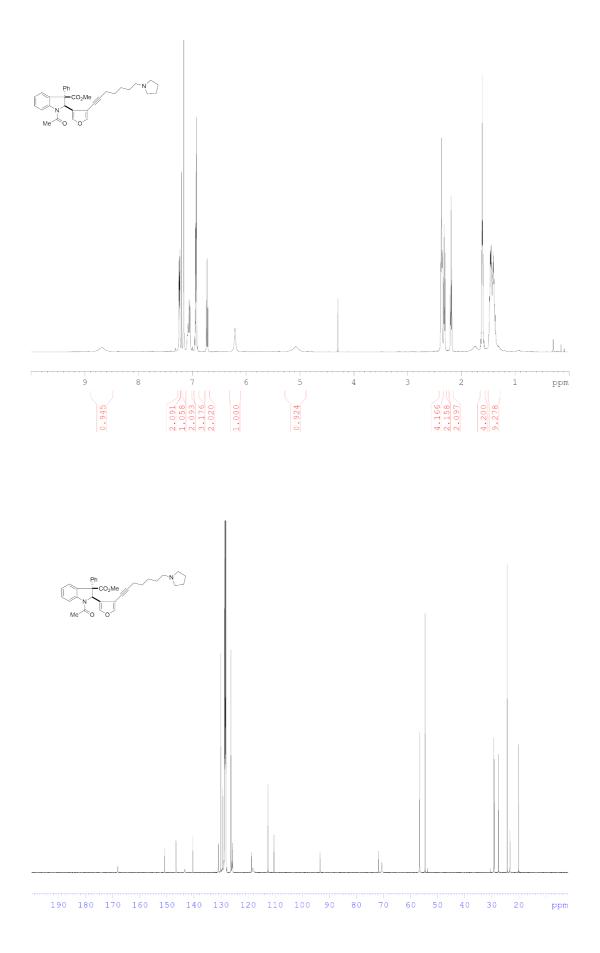
190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 ppm

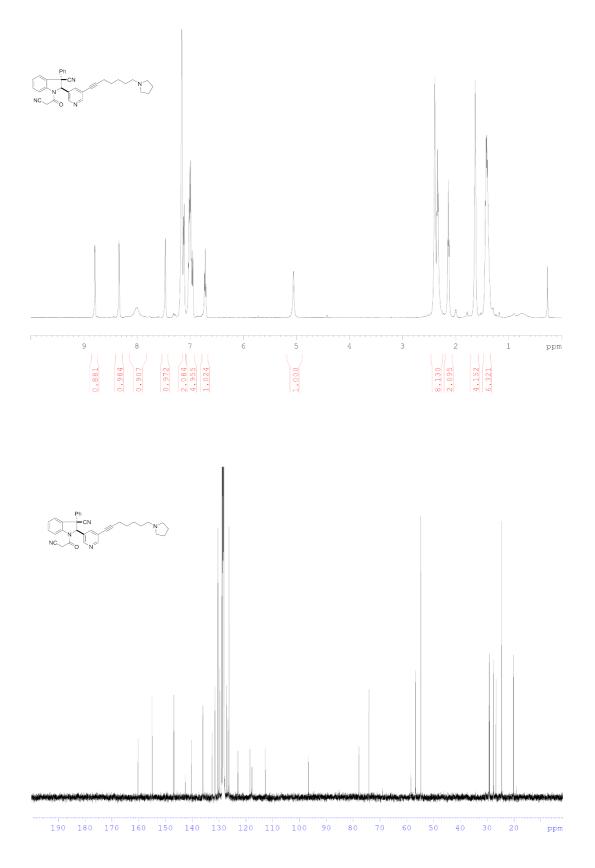


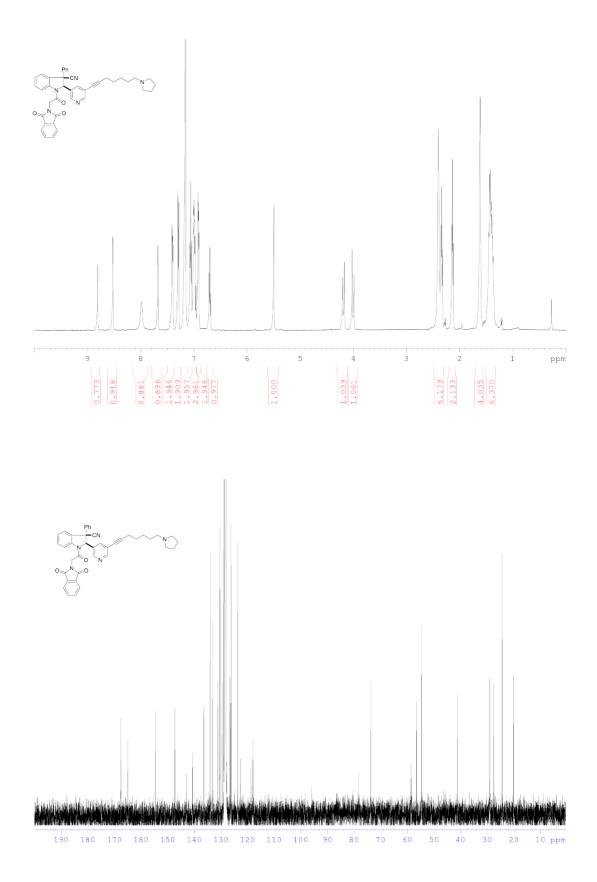


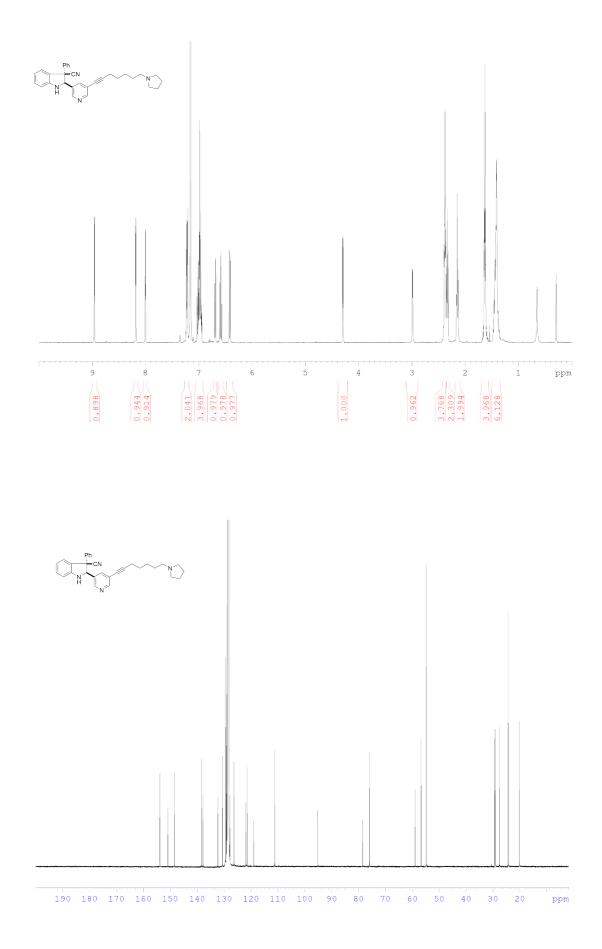


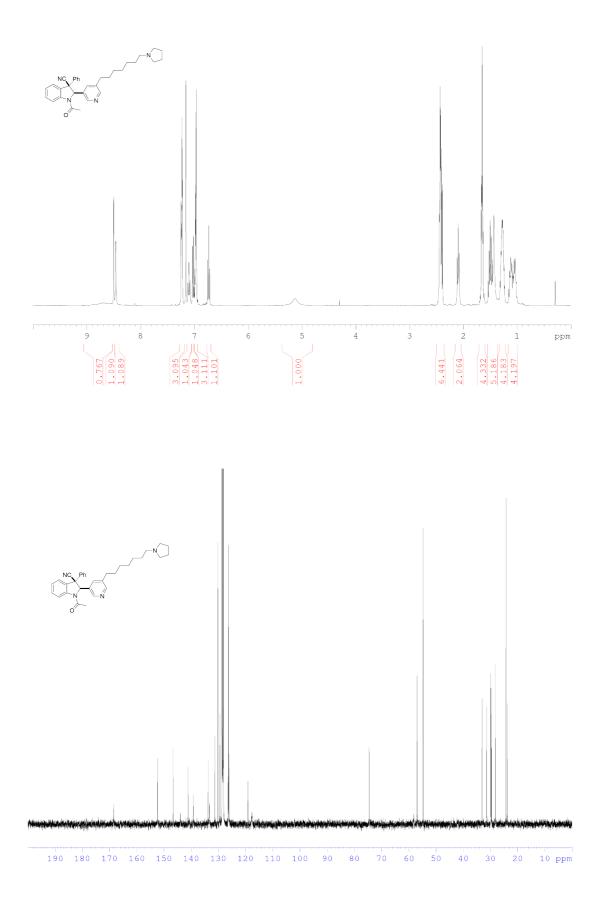


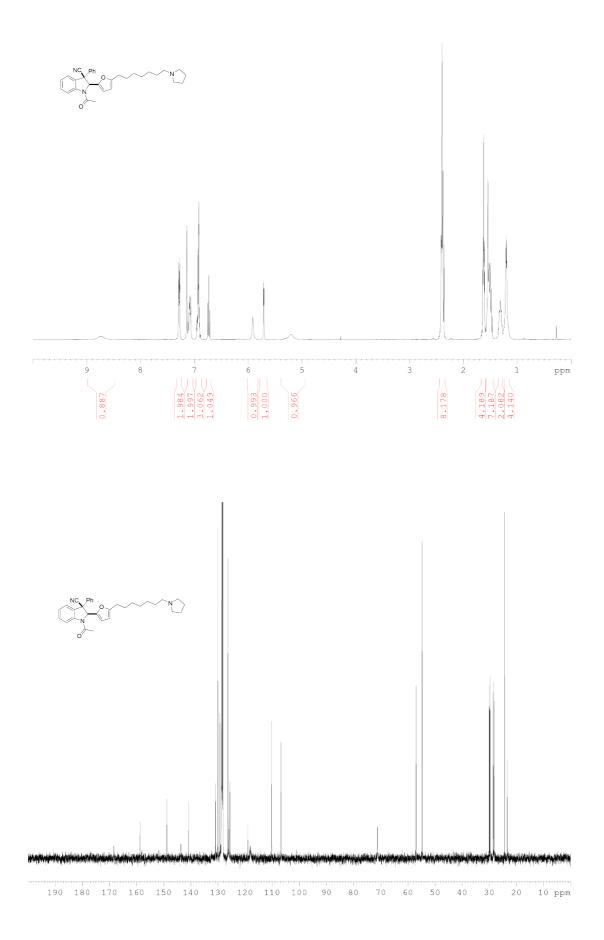


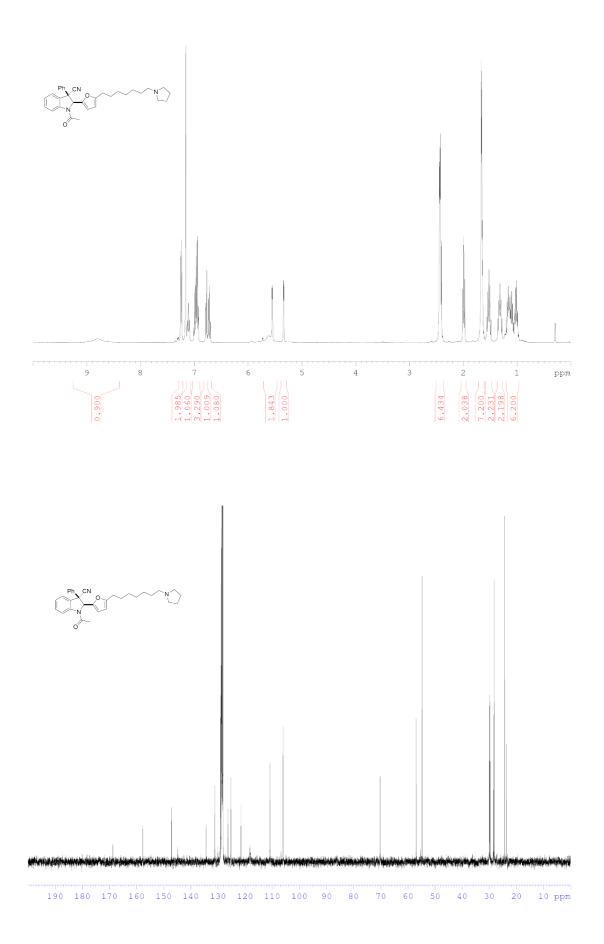


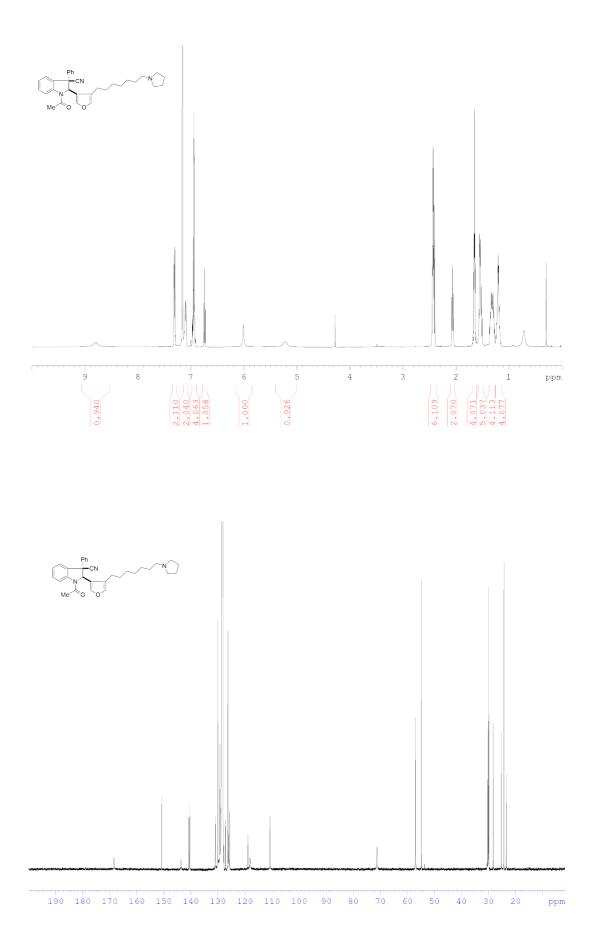


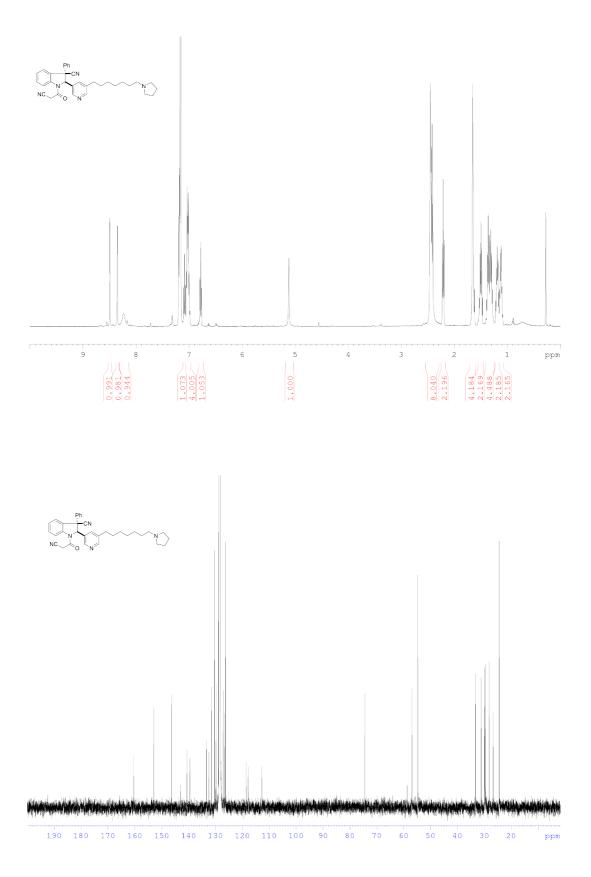


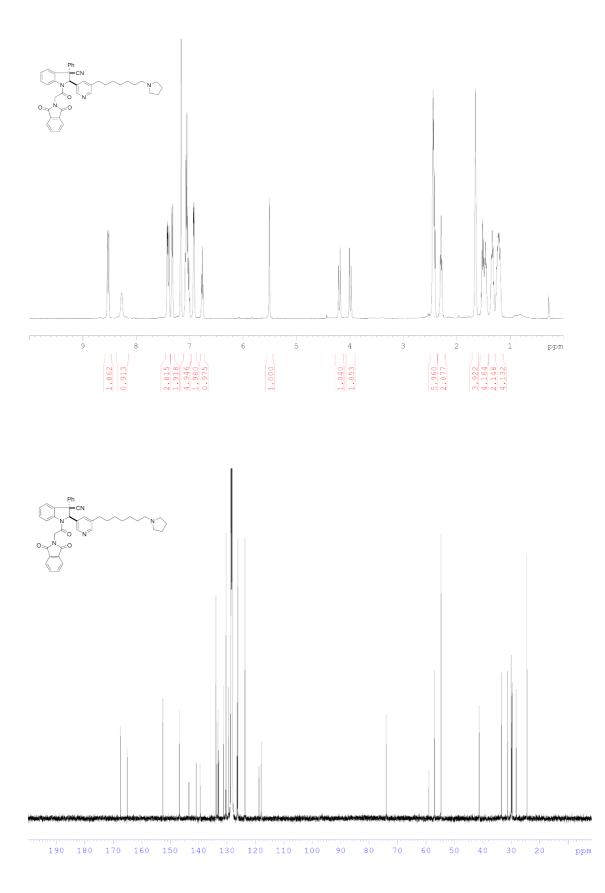


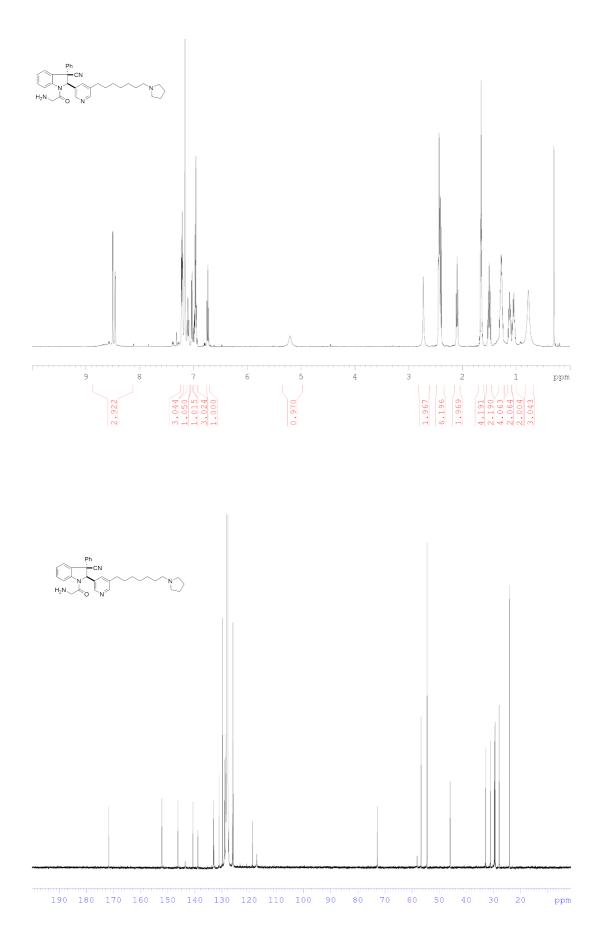


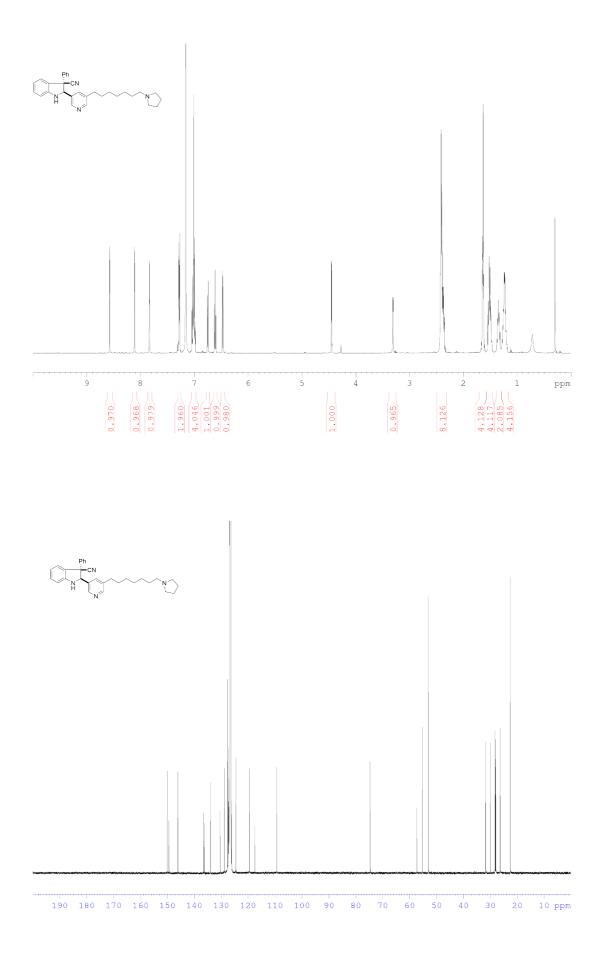


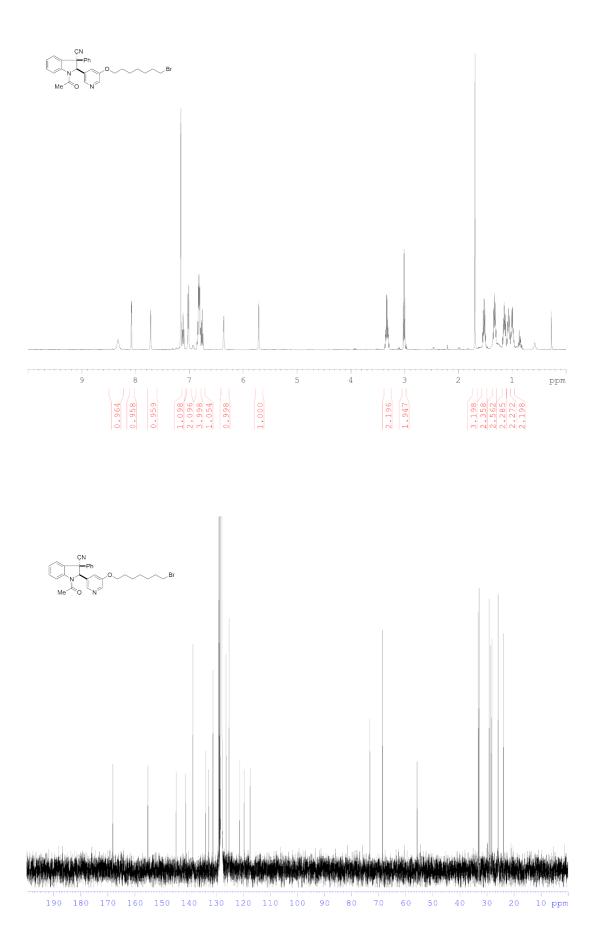


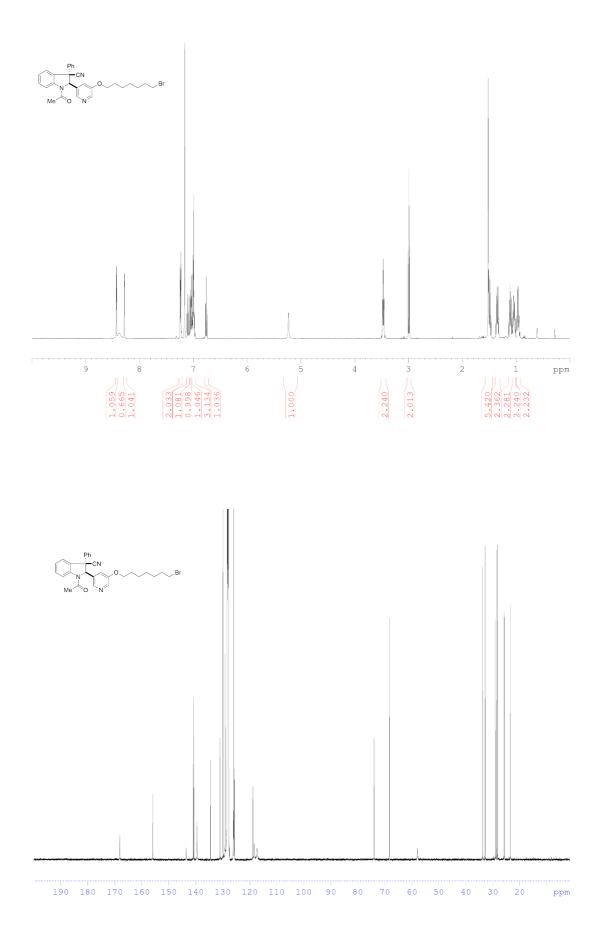


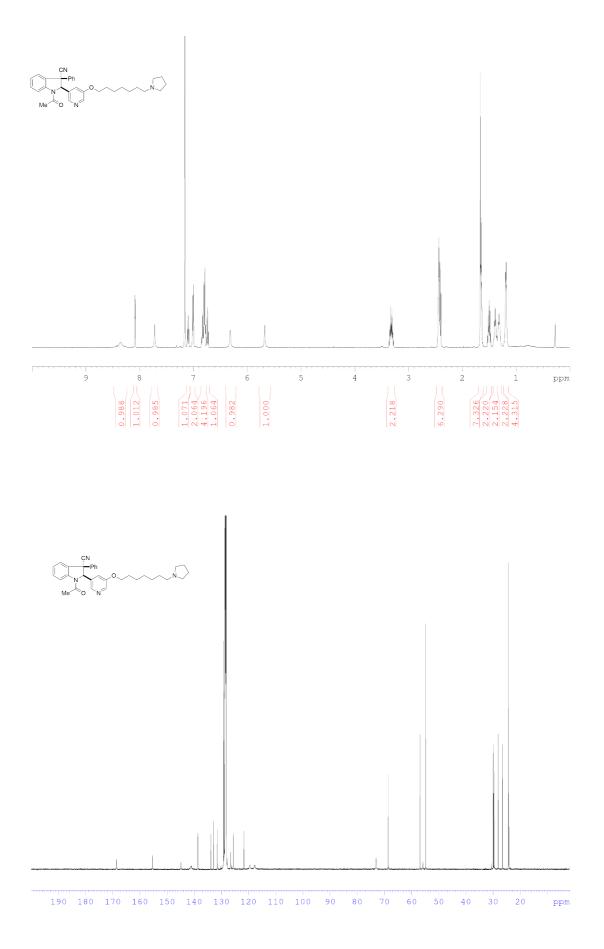


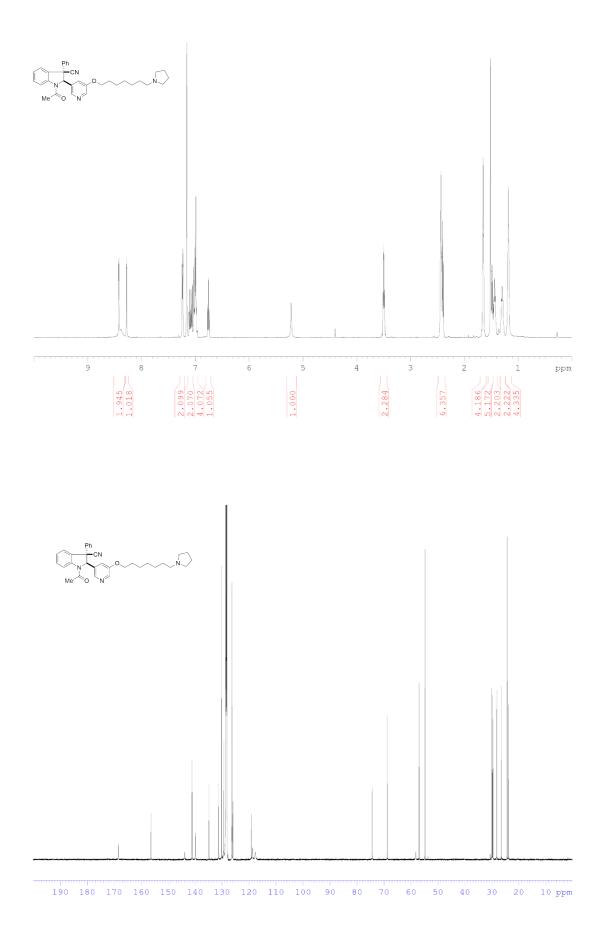


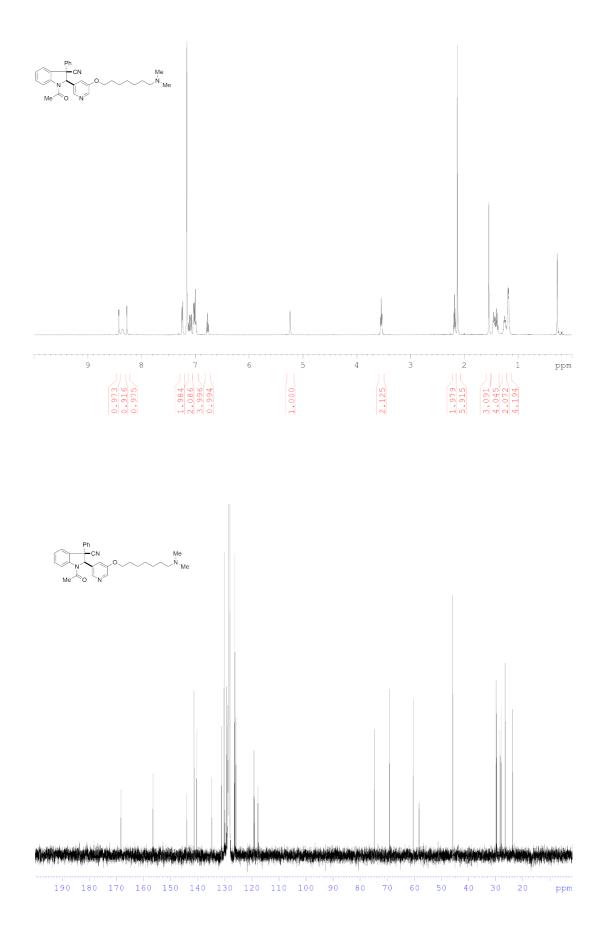


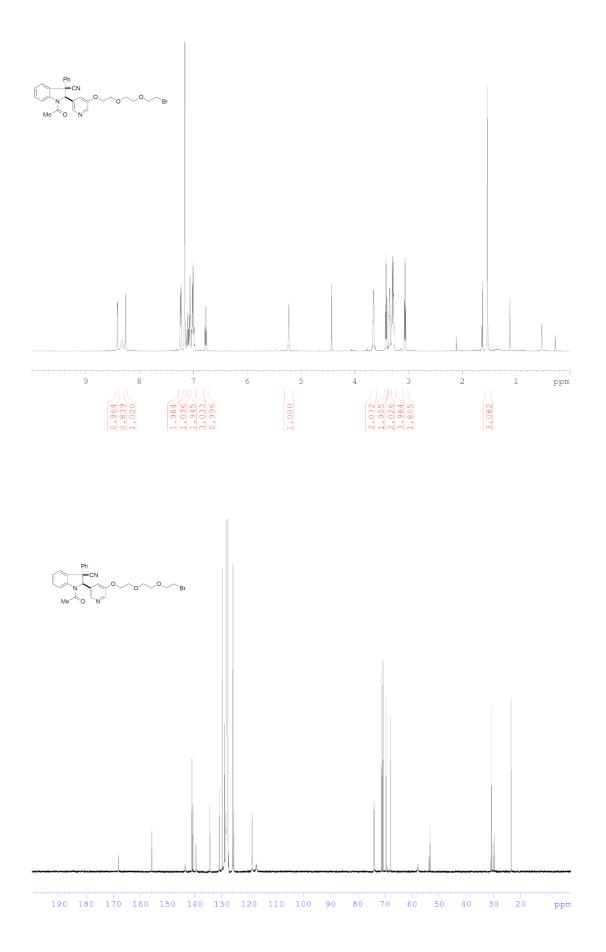


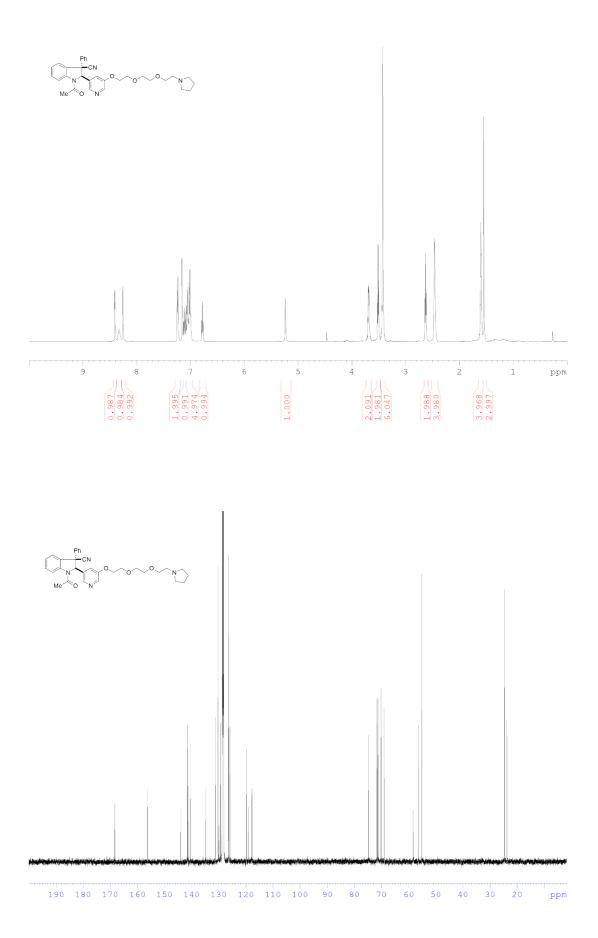


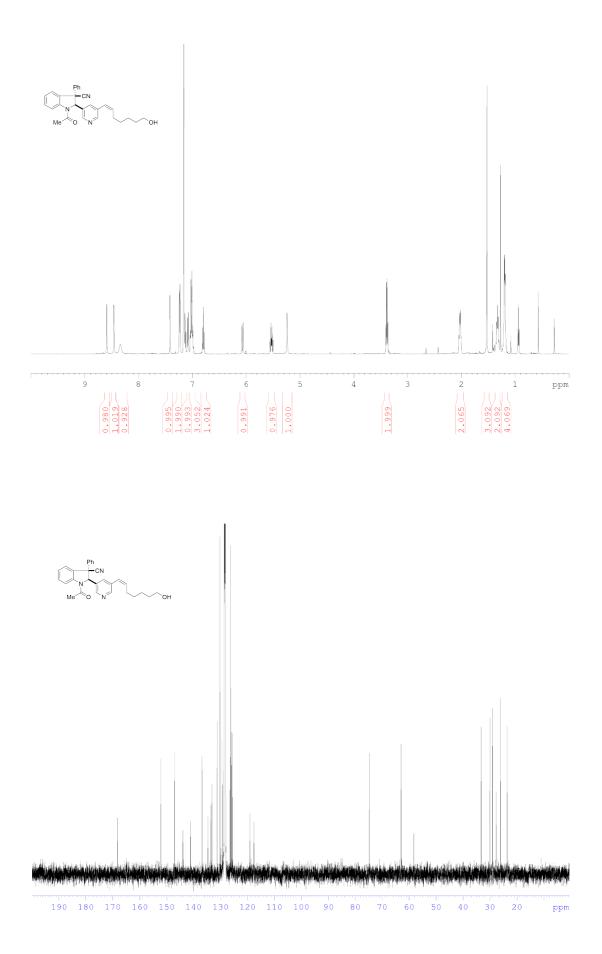


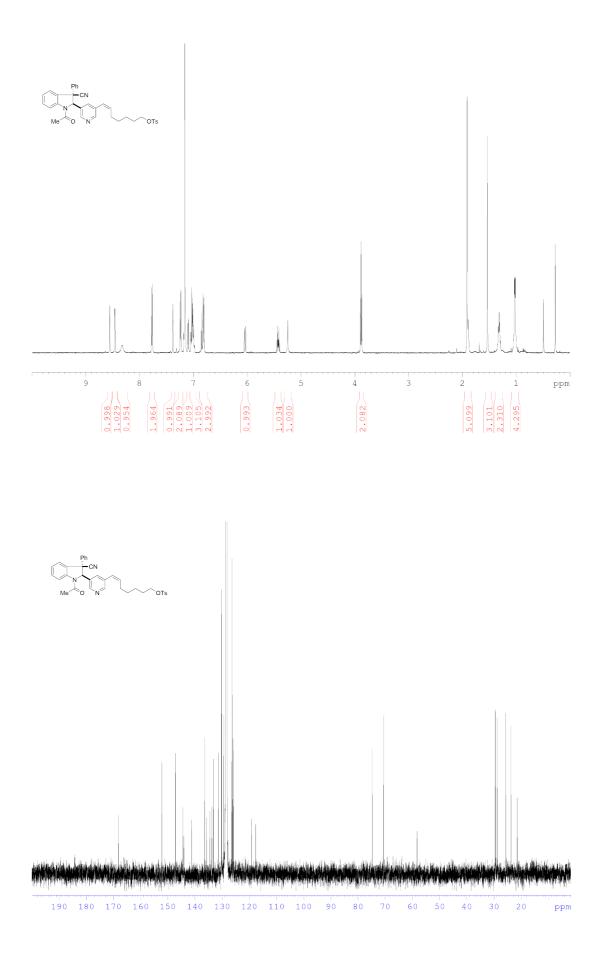


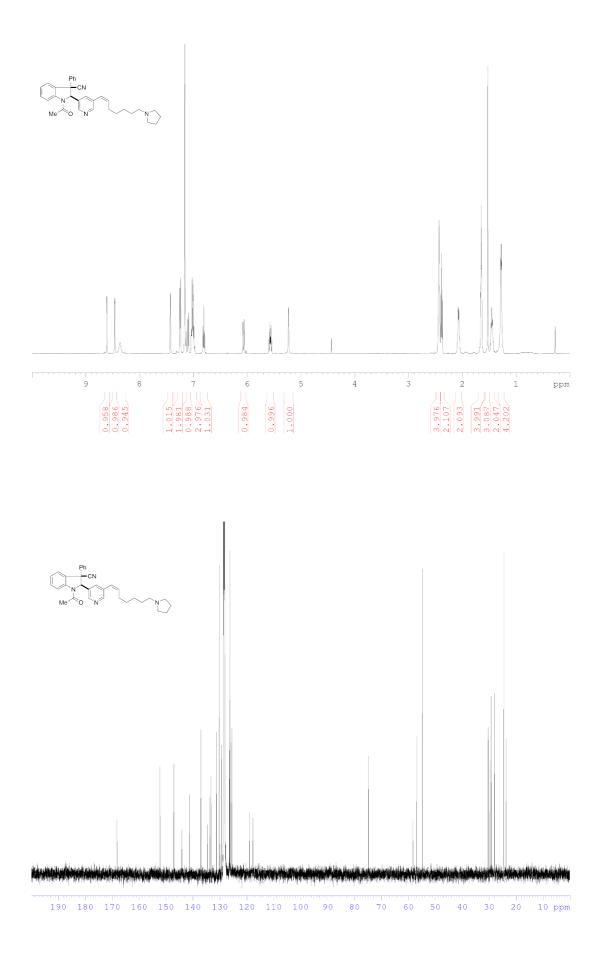


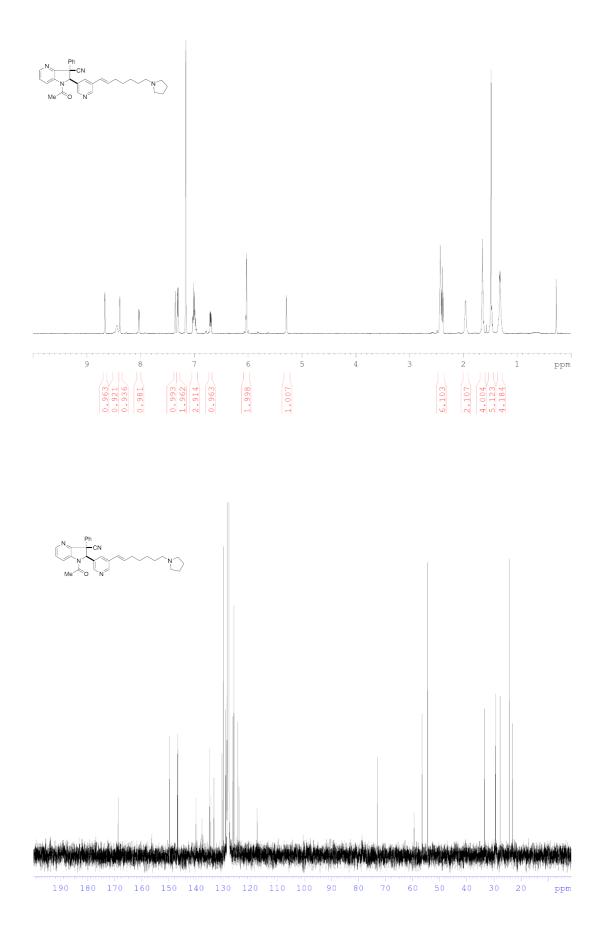


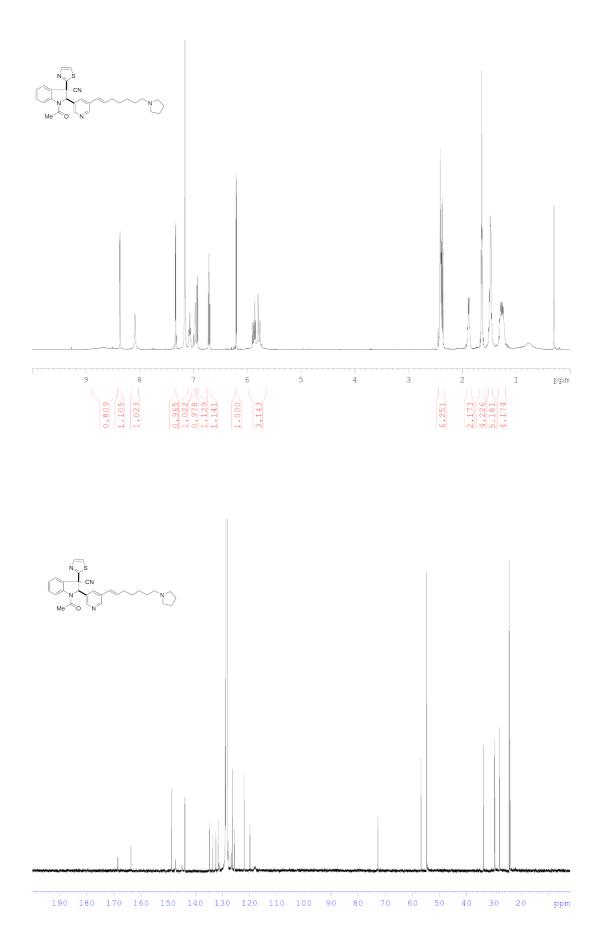




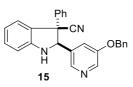


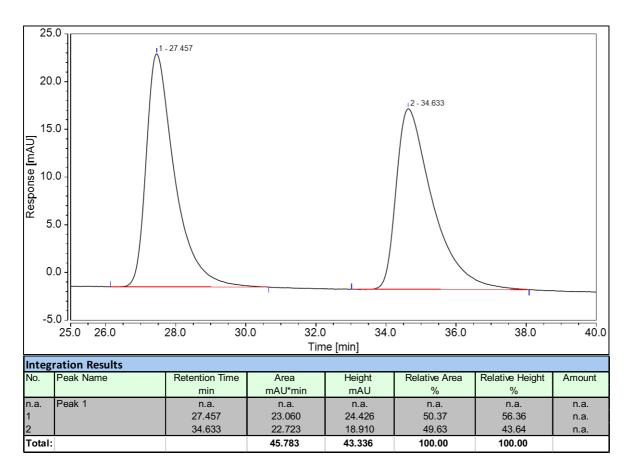


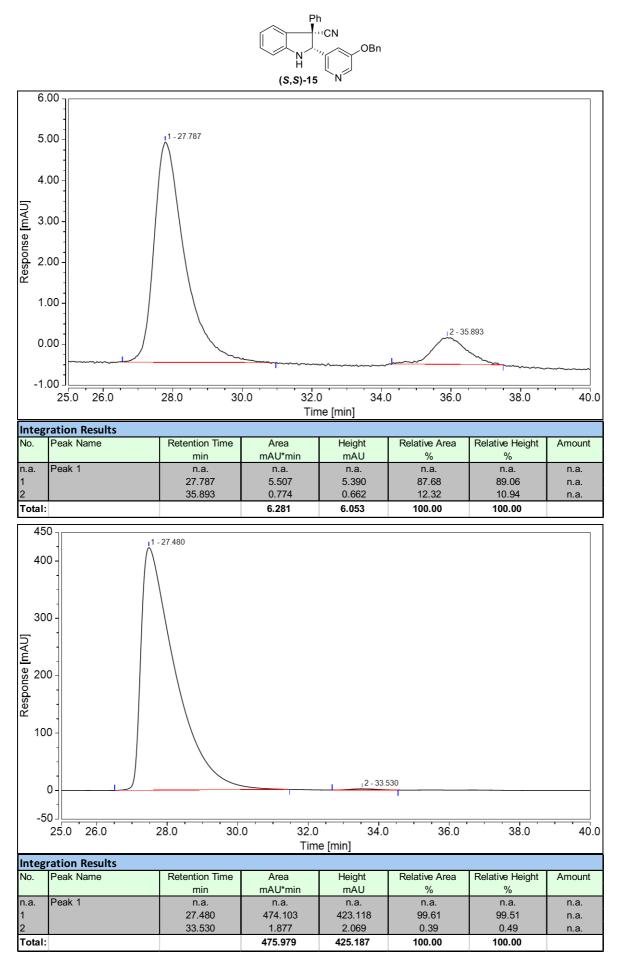


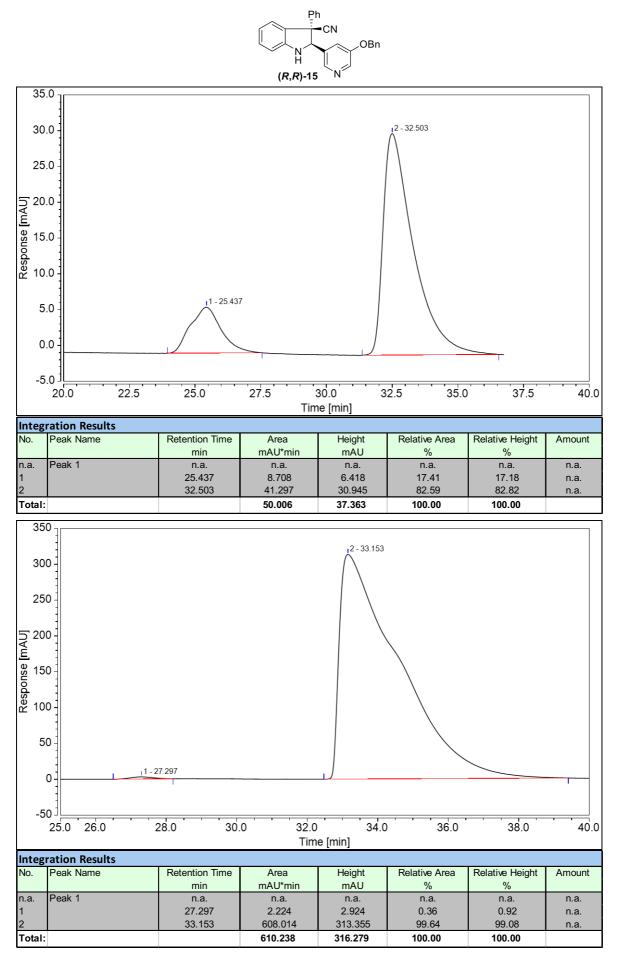


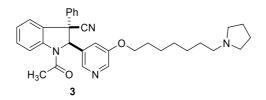
## X) HPLC Traces

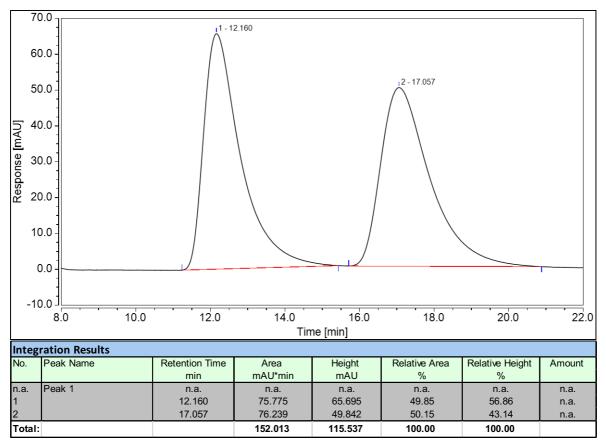


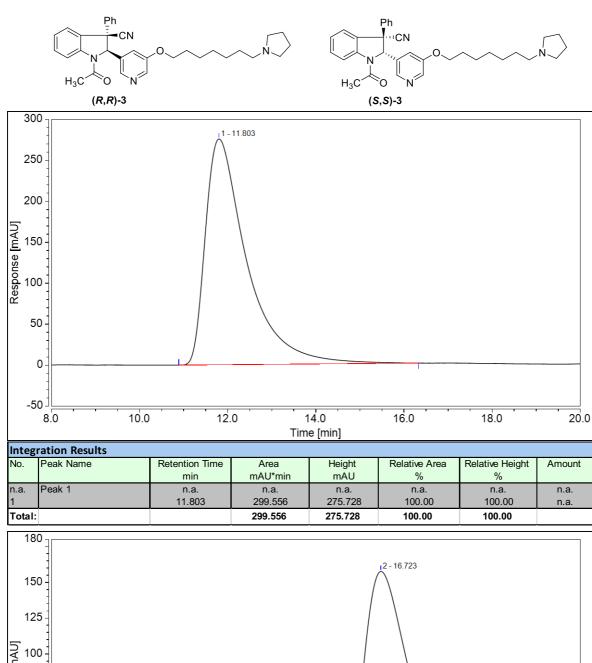


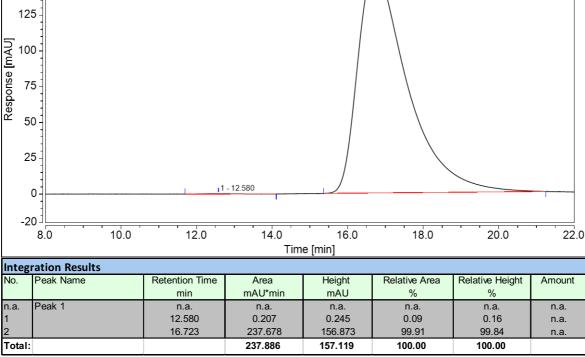


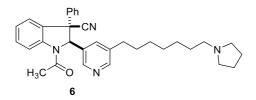


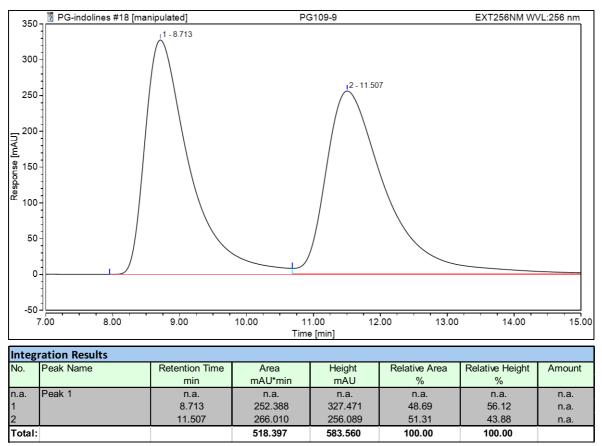


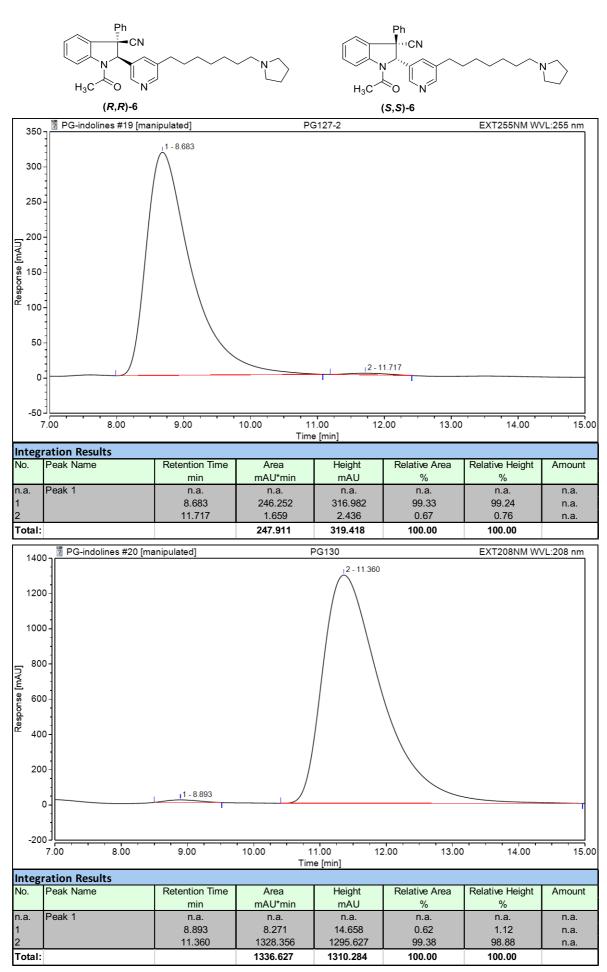






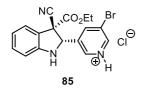


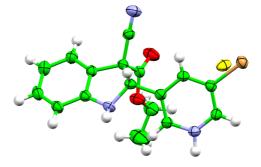




# XI) X-ray Crystallography Data

X-ray Crystallographic Data and Structure Refinement for 77, 007JDJ14





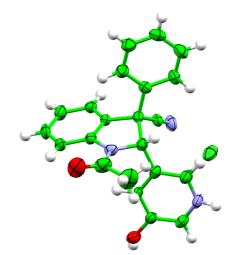
Identification code	007JDJ14	
Empirical formula	$C_{17H_{15}BrCIN_3O_2}$	
Formula weight	408.68	
Temperature	150 K	
Wavelength	0.71073 Å	
Crystal system	Triclinic	
Space group	C 2/c	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 41.1184 Å	α = 90°
	b = 8.77720 Å	β = 113.8427°
	c = 22.7766 Å	γ = 90 °
Volume	7518.66 Å <sup>3</sup>	
Ζ,Ζ'	Z: 16 Z': 0	
Density (calculated)	1.44 Mg m <sup>-3</sup>	
Absorption coefficient	2.342 mm <sup>-1</sup>	
F(000)	3296.0	
Crystal size	$0.04 \times 0.18 \times 0.40$ mm $^3$	
Theta range for data collection	5.122° to 27.496°	
Reflections collected	15307	
Independent reflections	8581	
Absorption correction	Multi-scan	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least squares on F <sup>2</sup>	
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	0.974	
Final R indices [I>2σ(I)]	$R^1 = 0.0656$ , $wR^2 = 0.1703$	
R indices (all data)	R <sup>1</sup> = 0.0888, wR <sup>2</sup> = 0.1852	

#### X-ray Crystallographic Data and Structure for 100, 030JDJ15

#### <u>Refinement</u>

Ph, CN N, CN N, € N, € N, € CI <sup>Θ</sup> H	
(S,S)-17	

Identification	030JDJ15	
code		
Empirical formula	$C_{23}H_{21}CIN_3O_{2.5}$	
Formula weight	414.89	
Temperature	150 K	
Wavelength	1.54180 Å	
Crystal system	Triclinic	
Space group	P 1	
Unit cell	a = 8.6005 Å	α =
dimensions		103.198°
	b = 8.7390 Å	β =
		92.916°
	c = 15.6102 Å	γ =
		98.395°
Volume	1125.70 Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z,Z'	Z: 2 Z': 0	
Density	1.22 Mg m <sup>-3</sup>	
(calculated)		
Absorption	1.706 mm <sup>-1</sup>	
coefficient		
F(000)	434.0	
Crystal size	0.01 x 0.03 x 0.20 <sup>3</sup>	mm
Theta range for	5.218° to 75.980°	
data collection		
Reflections	22875	
collected		
Independent	8722	
reflections		
Absorption	Multi-scan	
correction		
Refinement	Full-matrix least squares	



method	on F <sup>2</sup>
Goodness-of-fit	0.996
on F <sup>2</sup>	
Final R indices	$R^1 = 0.0753$ , $wR^2 =$
[I>2ơ(I)]	0.2132
R indices (all	$R^1 = 0.0800, wR^2 =$
data)	0.2208

### XII) References

- 1. Pangborn, A. B.; Giardello, M. A.; Grubbs, R. H.; Rosen, R. K.; Timmers, F. J., Safe and Convenient Procedure for Solvent Purification. *Organometallics* **1996**, *15* (5), 1518-1520.
- 2. Armarego, W. L. F.; Perrin, D. D., *Purification of Laboratory Chemicals*. 4 ed.; Butterworth Heinemann: Oxford, 1996.
- 3. Makosza, M.; Tomashewskij, A. A., Does Nitroarylation of Phenylacetonitrile Proceed as a Phase-Transfer Catalyzed Process? J. Org. Chem. **1995**, 60 (17), 5425-9.
- 4. MacMillan, K. S.; Nguyen, T.; Nguyen, T.; Hwang, I.; Boger, D. L., Total synthesis and evaluation of isoduocarmycin SA and iso-yatakemycin. *J Am Chem Soc* **2009**, *131* (3), 1187-94.
- 5. Yamazaki, Y.; Toma, T.; Nishikawa, M.; Ozawa, H.; Okuda, A.; Araki, T.; Abe, K.; Oda, S. Preparation of azole compounds as PPARα agonists. WO2005023777A1, 2005.
- Sharma, K.; Wolstenhulme, J. R.; Painter, P. P.; Yeo, D.; Grande-Carmona, F.; Johnston, C. P.; Tantillo, D. J.; Smith, M. D., Cation-Controlled Enantioselective and Diastereoselective Synthesis of Indolines: An Autoinductive Phase-Transfer Initiated 5-endo-trig Process. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137 (41), 13414-13424.
- Choi, S. E.; Pflum, M. K. H., The structural requirements of histone deacetylase inhibitors: Suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid analogs modified at the C6 position. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 2012, 22 (23), 7084-7086.
- 8. Rosillo, M.; Arnáiz, E.; Abdi, D.; Blanco-Urgoiti, J.; Domínguez, G.; Pérez-Castells, J., Combination of RCM and the Pauson–Khand Reaction: One-Step Synthesis of Tricyclic Structures. *European Journal of Organic Chemistry* **2008**, *2008* (23), 3917-3927.
- 9. Mallia, C. J.; Englert, L.; Walter, G. C.; Baxendale, I. R., Thiazole formation through a modified Gewald reaction. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *11*, 875-883.
- 10. Morales, S.; Guijarro, F. G.; Garcia Ruano, J. L.; Cid, M. B., A General Aminocatalytic Method for the Synthesis of Aldimines. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136* (3), 1082-1089.
- Jackson, R. F. W.; Wishart, N.; Wood, A.; James, K.; Wythes, M. J., Preparation of enantiomerically pure protected 4-oxo α-amino acids and 3-aryl α-amino acids from serine. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57 (12), 3397-404.
- 12. Ahad, A. M.; Jensen, S. M.; Jewett, J. C., A Traceless Staudinger Reagent To Deliver Diazirines. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15* (19), 5060-5063.
- Caldarelli, S. A.; El Fangour, S.; Wein, S.; Tran van Ba, C.; Perigaud, C.; Pellet, A.; Vial, H. J.; Peyrottes, S., New Bis-thiazolium Analogues as Potential Antimalarial Agents: Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluation. J. Med. Chem. 2013, 56 (2), 496-509.

- 14. Wei, Z.-L.; Petukhov, P. A.; Bizik, F.; Teixeira, J. C.; Mercola, M.; Volpe, E. A.; Glazer, R. I.; Willson, T. M.; Kozikowski, A. P., Isoxazolyl-serine-based agonists of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor: design, synthesis, and effects on cardiomyocyte differentiation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126* (51), 16714-16715.
- 15. Altendorfer, M.; Raja, A.; Sasse, F.; Irschik, H.; Menche, D., Modular synthesis of polyene side chain analogues of the potent macrolide antibiotic etnangien by a flexible coupling strategy based on hetero-bis-metallated alkenes. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2013**, *11* (13), 2116-2139.
- 16. Coombs, J. R.; Zhang, L.; Morken, J. P., Enantiomerically Enriched Tris(boronates): Readily Accessible Conjunctive Reagents for Asymmetric Synthesis. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2014**, 136 (46), 16140-16143.
- 17. Takami, K.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K., Trans-Hydrometalation of Alkynes by a Combination of InCl3 and DIBAL-H: One-Pot Access to Functionalized (Z)-Alkenes. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4* (17), 2993-2995.
- 18. Kondrat, F.D., Struwe, W.B., & Benesch, J.L.P., Native mass spectrometry: towards high-throughput structural proteomics, *Methods Mol. Biol.* (2014), 1261:349-71.
- 19. Lamb, A. D., Asymmetric synthesis of heterocycles via cation-directed cyclizations and rearrangements. University of Oxford, Oxford, 2014.
- 20. Trott, O.; Olson, A. J., AutoDock Vina: Improving the speed and accuracy of docking with a new scoring function, efficient optimization, and multithreading. *J. Comput. Chem.* **2010**, *31* (2), 455-461.
- Cheng, Z.; Cheung, P.; Kuo, A. J.; Yukl, E. T.; Wilmot, C. M.; Gozani, O.; Patel, D. J.; A molecular threading mechanism underlies Jumonji lysine demethylase KDM2A regulation of methylated H3K36. *Genes Dev.* 2014, 28 (16), 1758-1771.
- Rotili, D., Altun, M., Kawamura, A., Wolf, A., Fischer, R., Leung, I.K.H., Mackeen, M.M., Tian, Y., Ratcliffe, P.J., Mai, A., Kessler, B.M., and Schofield, C.J. (2011) Article A Photoreactive Small-Molecule Probe for 2-Oxoglutarate Oxygenases. *Chem. Biol.*, **18** (5), 642–654.
- Hopkinson, R.J., Tumber, A., Yapp, C., Chowdhury, R., Aik, W., Che, K.H., Li, X.S., Kristensen, J.B.L., King, O.N.F., Chan, M.C., Yeoh, K.K., Choi, H., Walport, L.J., Thinnes, C.C., Bush, J.T., Lejeune, C., Rydzik, A.M., Rose, N.R., Bagg, E. a., McDonough, M. a., Krojer, T.J., Yue, W.W., Ng, S.S., Olsen, L., Brennan, P.E., Oppermann, U., Müller, S., Klose, R.J., Ratcliffe, P.J., Schofield, C.J., and Kawamura, A. (2013) 5-Carboxy-8hydroxyquinoline is a broad spectrum 2-oxoglutarate oxygenase inhibitor which causes iron translocation. *Chem. Sci.*, 3110–3117.
- Johansson, C., Velupillai, S., Tumber, A., Szykowska, A., Hookway, E.S., Nowak, R.P., Strain-Damerell, C., Gileadi, C., Philpott, M., Burgess-Brown, N., Wu, N., Kopec, J., Nuzzi, A., Steuber, H., Egner, U., Badock, V., Munro, S., LaThangue, N.B., Westaway, S., Brown, J., Athanasou, N., Prinjha, R., Brennan, P.E., and Oppermann, U. (2016) Structural analysis of human KDM5B guides histone demethylase inhibitor development. *Nat. Chem. Biol.*, (may), 1–10.
- 25. Xu, W., Podoll, J.D., Dong, X., Tumber, A., Oppermann, U., and Wang, X. (2013) Quantitative analysis of histone demethylase probes using fluorescence polarization. *J Med Chem*, **56**, 5198–5202.
- Allali-Hassani, A., Wasney, G. a, Siarheyeva, A., Hajian, T., Arrowsmith, C.H., and Vedadi, M. (2012) Fluorescence-based methods for screening writers and readers of histone methyl marks. *J. Biomol. Screen.*, 17 (1), 71–84.
- Hatch, S.B., Yapp, C., Montenegro, R.C., Savitsky, P., Gamble, V., Tumber, A., Ruda, G.F., Bavetsias, V., Fedorov, O., Atrash, B., Raynaud, F., Lanigan, R., Carmichael, L., Tomlin, K., Burke, R., Westaway, S.M., Brown, J.A., Prinjha, R.K., Martinez, E.D., Oppermann, U., Schofield, C.J., Bountra, C., Kawamura, A., Blagg, J., and Brennan, P.E. (2017) Assessing histone demethylase inhibitors in cells : lessons learned. *Epigenetics Chromatin*, 1–17.
- 28. Wu, T.D., and Nacu, S. (2010) Fast and SNP-tolerant detection of complex variants and splicing in short reads. *Bioinformatics*, **26** (7), 873–81.
- 29. Gapp, B. V, Konopka, T., Penz, T., Dalal, V., Bürckstümmer, T., Bock, C., and Nijman, S.M.B. (2016) Parallel reverse genetic screening in mutant human cells using transcriptomics. *Mol. Syst. Biol.*, **12** (8), 879.
- 30. Totrov, M.; Abagyan, R., Flexible protein-ligand docking by global energy optimization in internal coordinates. *Proteins*, **1997**, *Suppl 1*, 215–220.

31. Wright ,T. H., Bower, B. J., Chalker, J. M., Bernardes G. J. L., Wiewiora R., Ng, W.-L., Raj, R., Faulkner, S., Vallée M. R. J., Phanumartwiwath A., Coleman, O. D., Thézénas M.-L., Khan, M., Galan S. R. G., Lercher L., Schombs M. W., Gerstberger S., Palm-Espling M. E., Baldwin A. J., Kessler B. M., Claridge T. D. W., Mohammed S., Davis B. G., Posttranslational mutagenesis: A chemical strategy for exploring protein side-chain diversity. *Science*, **2016**, *354* (6312), aag1465-5.

 Cheng, Z.; Cheung, P.; Kuo, A. J.; Yukl, E. T.; Wilmot, C. M.; Gozani, O.; Patel, D. J., A molecular threading mechanism underlies Jumonji lysine demethylase KDM2A regulation of methylated H3K36. *Genes Dev.*, 2014, 28 (16), 1758–1771.